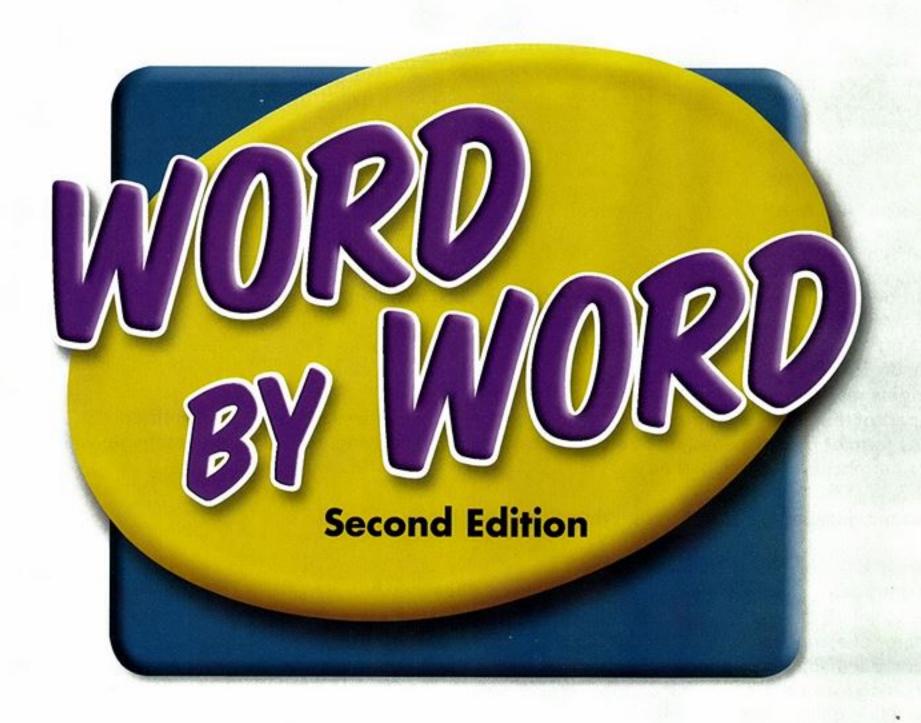


PICTURE DICTIONARY/WORKBOOK CORRELATION

This correlation indicates how the activity pages in this workbook coordinate with the lessons in Units 1–16 of the Word by Word Picture Dictionary Second Edition.

Picture Dictionary Pages	Workbook Pages	Picture Dictionary Pages	Workbook Pages	Picture Dictionary Pages	Workbook Pages
1	1	58	50	107	98
2-3	2	59	51	108	99
4-5	2	60	52	109	100
6-7	4	61	53	110	101
8	5	62-63	54	111	102
9	6	64	55	112-113	103
10	7	65	56	114-115	104
11	8	66	57	116-117	105-106
12-13	9	67	58	118	107
14	10	68	59	119	108
15	11	69	60	120	109
16	12	70	61	121	110
17	13	71	62	122	111
18	14	72	63	123	112
19	15	73	64	124	113
20	16	74	65	125	114
21	17	75	66	126-127	115
22	18	76	67	128	116
23	19	77	68	129	117
24	20-21	78	69	130	118
25	22	79	70	131	119
26	23	80	71	132	120
27	24-25	81	72	133	121
28-29	26	82	73	134-135	122
30-31	27	83	74-75	136	123
32	28	84	76	137	124
33	29	85	77	138	125
34	30	86-87	78-79	139	126
35	31	88-89	80-81	140-141	127
36-37	32	90	82	142	128
38-39	33	91	83	143	129
40-41	34	92	84	144	130
42-43	35	93	85	145	131
44-45	36-37	94	86	146	132
46-47	38-39	95	87	147	133
48	40	96	88	148-149	134-135
49	41	97	89	150	136
50	42	98-99	90	151	137
51	43	100	91	152-153	138
52	44	101	92	154	139
53	45	102	93	155	140
54	46	103	94	156-157	141
55	47	104	95	158	142
56	48	105	96	159	143
57	49	106	97		

INTERMEDIATE VOCABULARY WORKBOOK



Steven J. Molinsky • Bill Bliss

Contributing Authors
Robert Doherty
Joan Kimball
Elizabeth Kyle

Illustrated by Richard E. Hill



Dedicated to Janet Johnston in honor of her wonderful contribution to the development of our textbooks over three decades.

Steven J. Molinsky Bill Bliss

Word by Word Intermediate Vocabulary Workbook, second edition

Copyright © 2007 by Prentice Hall Regents

Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Pearson Education, 10 Bank Street, White Plains, NY 10606

Editorial director: Pam Fishman

Vice president, director of design and production: Rhea Banker

Director of electronic production: Aliza Greenblatt

Director of manufacturing: Patrice Fraccio Senior manufacturing manager: Edith Pullman

Marketing manager: Oliva Fernandez, Carol Brown, Kyoko Oinama

Production editor: Diane Cipollone

Associate paging manager: Paula Williams

Text design: Wendy Wolf

Cover design: Tracey Munz Cataldo, Warren Fischbach Realia creation: Warren Fischbach, Paula Williams

Illustrations: Richard E. Hill

Contributing artist: Charles Cawley

ISBN 0-13-189230-4

Longman on the Web

Longman.com offers online resources for teachers and students. Access our Companion Websites, our online catalog, and our local offices around the world.

Visit us at longman.com.

Printed in the United States of America 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10-QWE-10 09 08 **CONTENTS**

iii

777			-	AND THE RESIDENCE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE
1	Personal Information and Family		7	Food
	Personal Information	1	裹	Fruits
V.	Family Members I and II	2	- 10	Vegetables
-		-		Meat, Poultry, and Seafood
2	Common Everyday Activities and Lang	auaga		Dairy Products, Juices, and Beverages
1		guage		Deli, Frozen Foods, and Snack Foods
區	The Classroom	3		Groceries
g	Classroom Actions	4		Household Supplies, Baby Products, and Pet Food
V	Prepositions Everyday Activities	5	- 8	
	75 477	6	- 8	The Supermarket Containers and Quantities
	Everyday Activities II Leisure Activities	,		Units of Measure
		8		
	Everyday Conversation The Weather	9 10	- 1	Food Preparation and Recipes Kitchen Utensils and Cookware
	The Weather			Fast Food
			18	The Coffee Shop and Sandwiches
3	Numbers/Time/Money/Calendar		i N	The Restaurant
M	Numbers	11		A Restaurant Menu
	Time	12		B 49
	Money	13		
r	The Calendar	14	8	Colors and Clothing
	Time Expressions and Seasons	15	層	Colors
200		-		Clothing
4	Home	2007 ET		Outerwear
				Sleepwear and Underwear
B	Types of Housing and Communities	16		Exercise Clothing and Footwear
	The Living Room	17		Jewelry and Accessories
	The Dining Room	18		Describing Clothing
7	The Bedroom	19		Clothing Problems and Alterations
	The Kitchen	20		Laundry
B	The Baby's Room	22	100	
L	The Bathroom	23	9	Shopping
ă	Outside the Home	24	日	The Department Store
	The Apartment Building	26	1	Shopping
	Household Problems and Repairs	27	W	Video and Audio Equipment
ı	Cleaning Your Home	28		Telephones and Cameras
ğ,	Home Supplies Tools and Hardware	30		Computers
B.	Gardening Tools and Actions	31		The Toy Store
Щ	Gardening Tools and Actions	31		
			(30	Community Somiose
5	Community		10	Community Services
	Places Around Town I	32		The Bank
	Places Around Town II	33	9	Finances
	The City	34	17/	The Post Office
-				The Library
-	Pagarithian	Section 1	原	Community Institutions
6	Describing			Crime and Emergencies
TE.	People and Physical Descriptions	35	1000	

Describing People and Things Describing Physical States and Emotions

11	Health	
層	The Body	78
y.	Ailments, Symptoms, and Injuries	80
1	First Aid	82
П	Medical Emergencies and Illnesses	83
9	The Medical Exam	84
	Medical and Dental Procedures	85
	Medical Advice	86
1	Medicine	87
0	Medical Specialists	88
k	The Hospital	89
15	Personal Hygiene	90
	Baby Care	91

12 School, Subjects, and Activities **Types of Schools** 92 The School 93 **School Subjects** 94 **Extracurricular Activities** 95 Mathematics 96 Measurements and Geometric Shapes 97 **English Language Arts and Composition** 98 99 Literature and Writing Geography 100 101 Science The Universe 102

13 Work Occupations I 103 Occupations II 104 Job Skills and Activities 105 Job Search 107 The Workplace 108 Office Supplies and Equipment 109 The Factory 110 The Construction Site 111 Job Safety 112

14	Transportation and Travel	
	Public Transportation	113
	Types of Vehicles	114
W	Car Parts and Maintenance	115
1	Highways and Streets	116
	Prepositions of Motion	117
3	Traffic Signs and Directions	118
13	The Airport	119
	Airplane Travel	120
	The Hotel	121

5	Recreation and Entertainment	
	Hobbies, Crafts, and Games	122
1	Places to Go	123
Á	The Park and the Playground	124
	The Beach	125
	Outdoor Recreation	126
	Individual Sports and Recreation	127
	Team Sports	128
	Team Sports Equipment	129
	Winter Sports and Recreation	130
	Water Sports and Recreation	131
ı	Sport and Exercise Actions	132
	Entertainment	133
	Types of Entertainment	134
1	Musical Instruments	136

16	Nature	
	The Farm and Farm Animals	137
	Animals and Pets	138
7	Birds and Insects	139
y.	Fish, Sea Animals, and Reptiles	140
	Trees, Plants, and Flowers	141
	Energy, Conservation, and the Environment	142
	Natural Disasters	143

Appendix	
Answer Key and Listening Scripts	144

WHAT'S THE QUESTION?



1.	What's your name?	5
	Susan Ann Wilson.	1232 Cedar Street, Chicago, Illinois.
2.		6
	Susan.	susanw@sbs.com.
3.		7
	A.	023-41-9782.
4.		8
	Wilson.	May 23, 1981.

WHAT INFORMATION DO YOU NEED?

What personal information do you need to . . .

1. send a letter to a friend?	name, address
2. call someone in another state?	
3. visit a classmate at home?	
4. call someone on his or her birthday?	
5. introduce two people to each other?	
6. fill out a registration form?	

LISTENING

Listen and choose the correct answer.

- 1. first name a. Richard
 - b. Roger
 - c.) Robert
- 2. last name
 - a. Peterson
 - b. Patterson
 - c. Addison
- 3. middle initial
 - a. V

 - b. B c. P

- 4. telephone number
 - a. 295-3609
 - b. 259-3690
 - c. 259-3960
- 5. area code
 - a. 718
 - b. 781
 - c. 817
- 6. cell phone number
 - a. 767-340-6583
 - b. 676-340-6583
 - c. 767-304-5638

7. address

- a. 14 Harrison Road in Easton
- b. 40 Harrison Road in Weston
- c. 14 Harrison Road in Weston
- 8. zip code
 - a. 22940
 - b. 24920
 - c. 22490
- 9. e-mail address
 - a. rvp@worldlike.com
 - b. rpv@worldlink.com
 - c. rvp@worldlink.com

A WHO ARE THEY?

Replace the underlined words with a single word.

Here are some pictures from my family reunion.

Here's my father's mother¹. And here's my mother's brother²

and his wife³. My father's sister and her children⁴

are in this picture. And with them is my brother,

his wife⁵, and their baby daughter⁶. Here are my brother's sons⁷.

And in this last picture is my wife's father⁸ and his son⁹.



1.	my	grandmother	_ 4. my	7. my	
2.	my		_ 5. my	8. my	
3.	my		_ 6. my	9. my	

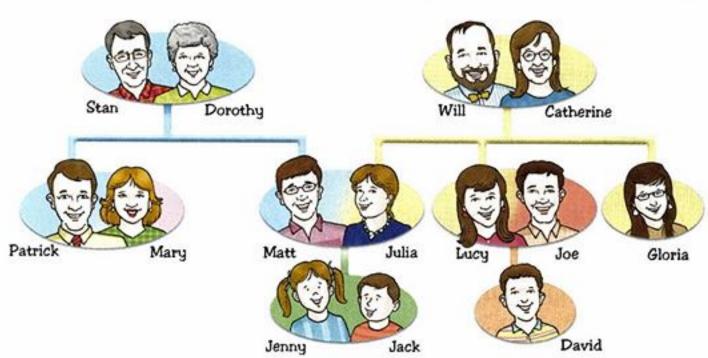
B TRUE OR FALSE?

Look at page 3 of the Picture Dictionary and answer the following questions.

- Nancy is Frank's sister. True False
 Helen is Nancy's mother-in-law. True False
- 3. Timmy is Frank's son-in-law. True False
- 4. Alan is Jack's nephew. True False
- 5. Jack is Linda's cousin. True False
- 6. Linda is Jennifer's aunt. True False

C WHAT'S THE RELATIONSHIP?

Look at the family tree below. What are the relationships between the following people?



1.	Stan : Dorothy _	husband : wife	6. Will : Jenny	
2.	Stan : Matt _		7. Will : Joe	
3.	Patrick : Matt _		8. Catherine : David	
4.	Dorothy : Mary _		9. Mary : Julia	
5.	Mary : Jenny _		10. Jack : David	

A FINISH THE SENTENCE

c_	1.	I have a question. I think I'll ask the	a.	marker
	2.	All right, class. Please open your	b.	chalkboard
	3.	To figure out this problem, you'll definitely need a	c.	teacher's aide
	4.	Did you hear that announcement on the?	d.	thumbtack
	5.	Put this on the bulletin board with a	e.	textbooks
	6.	I'll write the answers on the	f.	loudspeaker
	7.	Can I write on the whiteboard with this?	g.	calculator

B 20 QUESTIONS: What's the Object?



1.	We use it to write something in ink.	pen
2.	It tells the time.	
3.	We use it to write on a whiteboard.	
4.	It's square and flat, and we watch movies on it.	
5.	We find countries, continents, oceans, and seas on it.	2
6.	When we use it to write, we get dust on our hands.	
7.	It makes a sharp point on the end of a pencil.	
8.	You look at it when you work at a computer.	
9.	We use it to measure feet and inches.	
10.	It has small squares on it. We use it to make charts.	
11.	Students take notes and write homework assignments in it.	
12.	We practice and do exercises in this kind of book.	
13.	Students and teachers use it when they aren't standing.	
14.	It's rectangular and gray, and it makes words on a board disappear.	
	It fits in our hands, and it adds, subtracts, multiplies, and divides.	
16.	Everybody sits at one, but the teacher's is bigger.	
17.	It makes words on paper disappear.	
18.	It's a place for dictionaries and other books when we aren't using them.	
19.	It's sharp, pointed, and very small and can hold things up on the wall.	
20.	You type on this when you use a computer.	

CLASSROOM ACTIONS

OPPOSITES

Find the words in the second column that mean the opposite of the ones in the first column.



b	_ 1.	write
	2.	alone
	100000	

____ **3.** turn on ____ **4.** sit down

____ **5.** collect ____ **6.** close

__ **7.** answer

a. stand up

b. erase

c. open

d. in a group

e. turn off

f. ask

g. pass out



MATCH THE ACTIONS

Find the words in the second column that mean something similar to the ones in the first column.

- _____ 1. Work together.
- 2. Go over the answers.
- ____ 3. Write your name.
- 4. Choose the answer.
- _____ 5. Unscramble the word.
- 6. Bubble the answer.

- a. Print your name.
- b. Circle the answer.
- c. Work in a group.
- Put the letters in order.
- e. Mark the answer sheet.
- f. Check your answers.

WHAT'S THE ACTION?

Fill in the blank with an appropriate action.

- Raise your hand.
 - Ask a question.
 - <u>Listen</u> <u>to</u> the answer.
- 2. Work together.
 - the question.
 - Share with the class.
- 3. _____ a word in the dictionary.
 - Read the definition.
 - Copy the word.

- Take out a piece of paper.
 - _____ the screen.
 - Take notes.
- 5. _____ the board.
 - Write the answer on the board.
 - Take your seat.
- Work with a partner.
 - Check your answers.
 - ______ your mistakes.

LISTENING

Listen and write the number of the sentence that has the same meaning.

Please sit down.

Please give students the exams.

Please check the errors.

Please give the assignment to the teacher.

Please write on a separate piece of paper.

Do your own work.

Contract of the Contract of th	1000	-	-	100	-	100.00		
		0	•	n	œ	IT	-	c
w - 1			100	u			_	•

- 1. The dictionary isn't <u>under</u> the desk. It's on it.
- 2. The clock isn't below the chalkboard. It's ______ it.
- 3. You can find the globe to the right of the computer, not to the _____ of it.
- 4. There's a chair behind the desk, not ______ it.
- 5. Is the pencil next to the book? No, it's ______ the eraser and the ruler.

B WHERE IS IT?

Look at the picture of the classroom on page 4 of the Picture Dictionary and answer the questions.

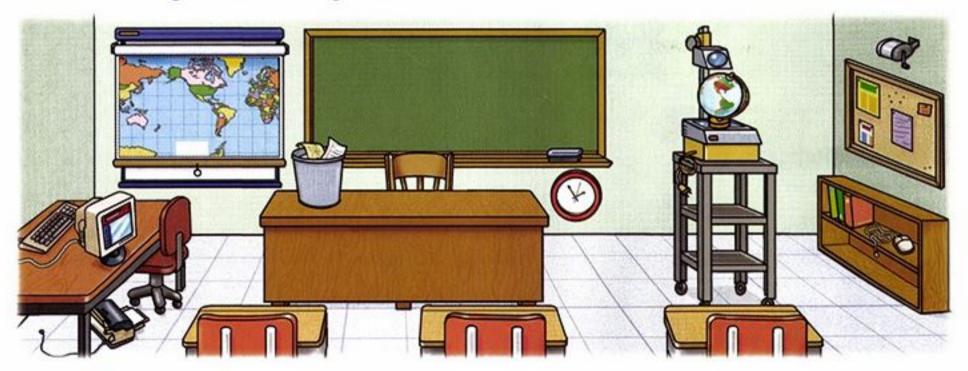
- Where's the calculator?
 - It's on the desk.
- 2. Where's the clock?
 - It's _____ the board.
- Is the bulletin board in front of the globe?Is there a projector in the classroom?
 - No. It's _____ the globe.
- 4. Where's the computer keyboard?
 - It's _____ the mouse and the monitor.

- 5. Where are the students?
 - They're all _____ their seats.
- 6. Where's the map?
 - It's to the _____ the chalkboard.
- - Yes. It's _____ the screen.
- 8. Where's the bookcase?

lt's	the bulletin board
IT S	the bulletin board

C WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS CLASSROOM?

There are 8 things that are strange about this classroom.



The wastebasket is on the desk.	

A WHICH WORD?

- 1. It's time to get (dressed (undressed)) and go to bed.
- 2. I like to put on (makeup my hair) before going out.
- 3. Where's the toothpaste? I need to brush my (hair teeth).
- 4. Don't forget to (take make) your bed before you go to school!
- 5. Jonathan is still in the bathroom. He's (taking a shower eating lunch).
- 6. Before she goes to bed every night, Maria likes to (sleep take a bath).
- 7. It's 7:00 P.M., and Michael is making (dinner breakfast) for his children.
- 8. Timothy has a very short haircut because he doesn't like to (comb shave) his hair very often.
- 9. Alice and Ron share the household chores. They each (make have) dinner three nights a week.
- Benjamin likes to get to work by 8 A.M. That's why he (goes to bed gets up) at 6 A.M. every day.

B LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

brush her hair get up
have lunch 1 go to bed
shave get undressed
wash his face put on her makeup

C IT'S TIME TO GET UP!



teeth breakfast shave bed hair face up shower

take the bus

walk

feed the baby

feed the cat

ironing

leave work

A WHAT'S THE ACTIVITY?

cleaning

do the laundry

	dives	go to the store	studying	washes the dishes
1.	Raymond is busy. He's	cleaning h	is apartment becaus	se guests are coming.
	I had to wake up and		1100	
	I wasn't able to a report for my boss.			
4.	Mark's shirt is wrinkled. I	Now he's	it.	
5.	Alan t	to work in his car ev	ery morning.	
6.	Carlos is	hard for his bio	ogy test.	
7.	My school is far from my l	house, so I usually .		
8.	My mother asked me to $_$		_ to get some milk.	
9.	Ann has five children. The	erefore, she has to		_ every day.
0.	Ivan usually	, and .	Janet dries them and	d puts them away.
11.	Every morning I	the dog	around the block be	efore I go to work.
2.	Don't forget to	before w	e go to work. He di	dn't eat all day yesterda
Vha	nt chores have you alread	y done this week?	What chores have	n't you done yet?
Vha	ot chores have you alread	y done this week?		n't you done yet? ironed
Vha		y done this week?		
/ha		y done this week? ne laundry	I haven't	
Vha	I've already <u>done th</u>	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed
Vha	I've already <u>done th</u>	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed
Vha	I've already <u>done th</u>	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed
	I've already done th	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed
c n y	I've already <u>done th</u>	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed
c n y	JOURNAL Our household, who clean	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed
c n y	JOURNAL Our household, who clean	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed
c n y	JOURNAL Our household, who clean	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed
c n y	JOURNAL Our household, who clean	y done this week?	I haven't	ironed

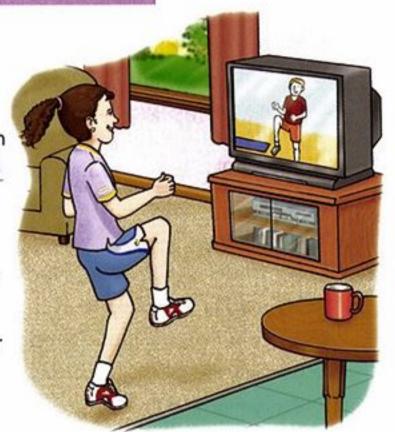
A KEEPING BUSY

Complete the story with the correct form of each verb.

exercise	plant flowers	read	swim
listen	play cards	relax	write

Lisa tries to keep busy all the time. She likes to stay in shape, so every morning she <u>exercises</u> 1 in her apartment for thirty minutes. Then, while she eats breakfast, she <u>likes</u> 2 to the radio to find out what's going on in the world. At lunch, if she isn't busy, she <u>likes</u> 3 to her family and friends to let them know how she's doing. After work, she goes to the pool to <u>suppose</u> 4 for a while. When she finally gets home, she <u>relayed</u> 5 on the sofa and <u>likes</u> 6 a book or a magazine.

On the weekend, she often <u>likes</u> 7 in her garden, and in the evening she <u>likes</u> 8 with a few friends who like to play games.



B WHAT'S THE ACTIVITY?

- My father likes to ______ in his favorite chair after a hard day at work.
- 3. Fernando wants to lose weight, so he ______ every morning.
- 4. Vivian has to practice the pierofor four hours every day because she's a concert pianist.
- 5. Sheila's grandson is teaching her how to use the computer so she can send him e-mails.
- 6. Jimmy play las Kettell every afternoon. He can jump very high!
- 7. I'm glad it's springtime because now I can go outside and plant clauses.

What's your favorite leisure activity? How often do you do it? Why do you enjoy it?

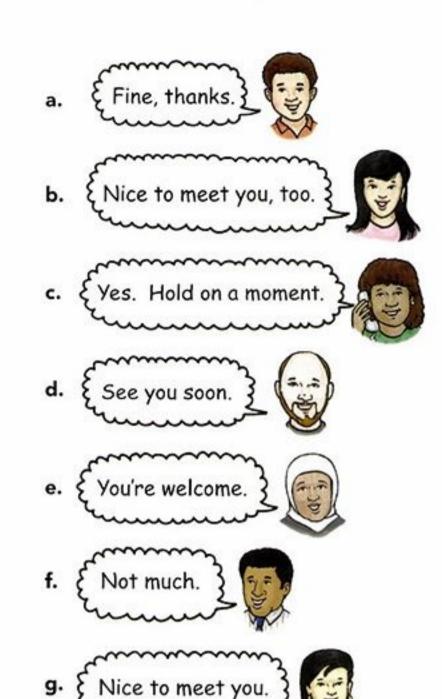
8. My uncle doesn't like TV so he ____cads____ the newspaper to find out what's happening in the world.



vilat s your lavoint	e reisure activity.	Electran	do it. Viny do you	cijoj ici

A WHAT'S THE RESPONSE?





B CAN YOU REMEMBER?

Without looking at pages 12 and 13 of the Picture Dictionary, can you remember . . . ?

1.	2 ways to express gratitude Thank you.	4.	2 ways to say hello
2.	2 ways to say good-bye	5.	2 ways to say you don't understand
3.	2 ways to ask someone to repeat something	6.	2 ways to introduce yourself to someone

THE WEATHER

A WEATHER TALK

Celsius

drizzling

cloudy foggy muggy snowstorm thunderstorm

1. It isn't raining very hard. It's just drizzling.

2. Water boils at 100 degrees day. Let's go to the beach!

4. It looks like it might rain. The sky is gray and days like this.

5. It's so hot and uncomfortable on days like this.

6. My children always hold their ears when there's a loud days like today.

7. It's hard to breathe on days like today.

8. Look up at the sky! Did you see that flash of ?

lightning

9. It's dangerous to drive on a ______ day like this. I can't see anything!

I hear it's going to be freezing tomorrow and we're going to have a big ______

smoggy

B GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

- 1. It's freezing. I'll turn on the heat.
 - (a.) Yes. Please do.
 - b. I don't think that's a good idea.
- 2. It's a windy day. I think I'll fly my kite.
 - a. Great idea!
 - b. I don't think you should.
- 3. It's hailing! Let's go sailing!
 - a. Sure. I'd love to.
 - b. That's not a very good idea.
- They're predicting a thunderstorm this afternoon. We should cancel our picnic.
 - a. You're right. I guess we should.
 - b. Why should we do that?
- 5. It's 25 degrees Fahrenheit. Do you want to go to the beach today?
 - a. What a nice idea!
 - b. I don't think that's a very good idea.
- 6. Do you want to go skiing after the snowstorm tomorrow?
 - a. Sure. That sounds like fun!
 - b. That doesn't sound like a good idea.

7. It's hailing. Do you want to have a picnic?

sunny

- a. That's a wonderful idea!
- b. I don't think that's a good idea.
- 8. Get the suntan lotion! It's drizzling!
 - a. I'll get it right away.
 - b. Suntan lotion?! We need an umbrella!
- 9. It's a clear night. Let's look at the stars.
 - a. What a good idea!
 - b. We won't be able to see them!
- It's hazy today. You'll definitely need your raincoat and umbrella.
 - a. Lagree. Lwill.
 - b. I don't think I'll need them.
- If this heat wave continues, we can turn off our air conditioning.
 - a. Please don't.
 - b. I agree.
- 12. There's going to be a dust storm today. Let's go out and watch it!
 - a. What a great idea!
 - b. I think we should stay indoors.

A ORDINALS

Change the cardinal numbers in parentheses into ordinal numbers.

- 1. William, is that your (4) ____fourth___ piece of cherry pie?
- 2. Evelyn Wong came in (2) ______ in this year's race for mayor.
- 3. Olga just finished her (6) _____ marathon.
- 4. My grandmother is celebrating her (85) ______ birthday today.
- 5. Mr. and Mrs. Lopez just celebrated their (40) ______ wedding anniversary.
- 6. My doctor's appointment is on November (1) ______.
- 7. On the (30) ______ of September, we're going to Canada for a vacation.
- 8. Timothy! This is the (3) ______ time I've told you to clean up your room!

B WHAT'S THE NUMBER?

- 1. I live on the tenth floor and Peter lives on the twentieth floor. His apartment is on a (higher) lower) floor.
- 2. I'm going to graduate from high school soon. I'm in the (twelfth twentieth) grade.
- 3. Now that I'm (sixteenth sixteen) I can learn how to drive.
- 4. The government spent 40 (billion billionth) dollars on the new highway.
- 5. Fourteen is a (higher lower) number than forty.
- 6. This is the (ten tenth) time I've told you to take out the garbage, Howard!

C LISTENING: Same or Different?

As you listen, read the sentences below. Write S if the sentences are the same or D if the sentences are different.

- 1. Amanda lives at 759 Central Avenue.
 4. Bernardo's new computer costs \$1,599.
- _____ **2.** Our town has a population of 5500. _____ **5.** Susan's phone number is 365–0751.
- _____ **3.** My zip code is 29209. _____ **6.** My social security number is 050–23–1029.

D ROMAN NUMERALS

- 1. VIII __8_
- 4. XLIII

- 7. MX
- 10. LXXVII ___

- 2. XIV _____
- 5. LIV .
- 8. LXVI
- 11. XLVIII __

- 3. XXV
- 6. CLXXV
- 9. XIX
- 12. CI

A WHAT TIME IS IT?

Write the time under each of the following clocks. If there is more than one way to tell the time, give both ways.



1. ____two fifteen

10 2 3 8 7 6 5

2. _____



3. _____



a quarter after two

4. _____



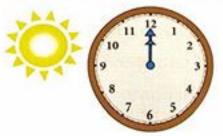
5. _____



6. _____



7. _____



8. _____



9. _____



10. _____



11. _____



12. _____

B LISTENING: True or False?



Listen and decide whether the following statements are True (T) or False (F).

- 1. Anthony's plane will arrive in London at 5:20 A.M.
 - 2. I usually have lunch at noon.
- ____ 3. My mother had to wait until 5:45 to see her doctor.
 - ____ 4. My daughter finally went to bed at 10:50.
 - ____ 5. William's bus will arrive from Seattle at 2:38 р.м.
- ____ 6. I have an appointment to see my professor at 3:10.
 - 7. Roger works at the convenience store from 10:00 A.M. until 11:30 P.M.





A LISTENING

Listen and write the amount of money you hear.

- 1. \$29.50
- 7. _____

HOW MUCH DO THEY COST?

Match the following items with the appropriate prices.

- _____ 1. a slice of pizza
- a. \$15,000

____ 2. a computer

b. \$1,500

____ 3. a new car

c. \$1.50

____ 4. a can of soda

d. \$100.00

____ **5.** a cell phone

- e. \$30.00
- _ **6.** a pair of gloves
- f. 75¢

ANOTHER WAY OF SAYING IT

Replace the underlined amounts of money with other ways of saying them.

1. This only costs a dime.

ten cents

- 2. I lost a nickel.
- 3. "Find a penny, pick it up. All day long you'll have good luck."

What do you think these mean?

- 4. Can you lend me a buck?
- 5. If I had a few grand, I'd buy a used car.



GETTING CHANGE

What change will you receive if you give a cashier . . .

- 1. a twenty-dollar bill for \$16.75 in groceries?
- \$3.25
- 2. a dollar bill for a 75¢ piece of candy?
- 3. a dollar and a quarter for a \$1.20 magazine?
- 4. fifty dollars for a \$40 dinner?
- 5. two dollars for a \$1.35 bottle of water?
- a twenty-dollar bill and a ten-dollar bill for \$22.50 of gas?



A U.S. CALENDAR QUIZ

Νh	at do you know about the following U.S. dates?
1.	Sweethearts celebrate Valentine's Day with cards, candy, and flowers in February.
2.	Many people make resolutions and promises of what they will do differently on the first day of, or New Year's Day.
3.	On the of, Americans celebrate their independence with fireworks and parades.
4.	For most people, is the first day of the work week.
5.	" showers bring flowers" is a famous saying.
6.	In, Americans celebrate Thanksgiving with a festive holiday meal.
7.	Americans honor workers on Labor Day and autumn officially begins in
8.	On the first day of, people often play tricks and jokes on each other.
9.	Summer begins in, and many people celebrate Father's Day in this month.
10.	People say that if comes in like a lion, it goes out like a lamb. But if it comes in like a lamb, the opposite is true.
	IN MY COUNTRY is usually the hottest month of the year and is usually
	the coldest.
2.	It typically rains the most in
3.	We celebrate our independence on the of
4.	The school year begins in and ends in
	We honor and celebrate mothers on a day in, fathers on a day in, and children on a day in
	The work week for most people ends on
	We remember and honor the dead on the of of
8.	Most people take vacations in because
9.	On the weekend, people usually
C	IMPORTANT DATES IN MY LIFE
	nat are some important dates in your life—such as your birthday, your anniversary, the date u moved to a new city or country, or the date you started a new job?
	Important Dates The Occasion

A COMPLETE JULIE'S SCHEDULE

Read the story about Julie. Fill in her schedule with the correct activities.

dancing lesson	guitar lesson	singing lesson	concert	doctor	play
exercise class	piano lesson	Spanish class	dentist	party	

•	Sun 4	Mon 5	Tue 6	Wed 7	Thu 8	Fri 9	Sat 10 🏓
			singing lesson				
		piano lesson					
4	Sun 11	Mon 12	Tue 13	Wed 14	Thu 15	Fri 16	Sat 17 🏓
						dancing lesson	
-							

Julie is on vacation for the next two weeks, and she's going to be very busy. Today is Sunday the 4th. She has a singing lesson this Tuesday afternoon and a dancing lesson next Friday morning. She has a piano lesson tomorrow evening and a guitar lesson next Wednesday afternoon. Her exercise class starts this Thursday evening, and her first Spanish class is next Monday afternoon. She has a doctor's appointment this Wednesday morning and a dentist appointment next Tuesday afternoon. She's really looking forward to the next two weekends. She's going to see a play this Saturday afternoon, and she's going to a concert next Friday evening. And next Saturday evening her parents are having a party to celebrate their thirtieth wedding anniversary.

B LISTENING: True or False?



Listen and decide whether the following statements are True (T) or False (F).

- 1. Bob called his brother before he called his sister.
- _____ 2. Marie hasn't seen the play yet.
- _____ 3. Thomas swims more often than he jogs.
- _____ 4. The Baxters haven't driven to the beach yet.
- _____ 5. Mabel has already seen her doctor.
- ____ 6. Michael hasn't taken French yet.
- _____ 7. The Garcias went to Canada before they went to Alaska.
- _____ 8. Kevin has already bathed his dog.



TYPES OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITIES

A WHAT'S THE WORD?

condominium dormitory farm house houseboat mobile home nursing home ranch shelter the city the country town



1.	Our is small, but it has everything people need—a bank, a post office, a library, and some shops.								
2.	Most people who live in the suburbs live in a								
3.	Max wanted to own his own apartment, so he decided to look for a								
4.	Anna lives in a building for students of her university. She lives in a								
5.	Our friends enjoy the water very much. That's why their new is perfect for them.								
6.	When our house was damaged in the earthquake, our family had to go to afor a while.								
7.	When Mr. and Mrs. Yamamoto retired, they sold their house, and now they travel around the country in their								
8.	Abigail lives on a She gets up every morning at 5:00 A.M. to milk the cow								
9.	Mrs. Park is eighty years old and is too weak to take care of herself. Her doctor thinks she should live in a								
10.	Our son wants to leave the farm and go to to find a job. He also wants to have more excitement in his daily life.								
11.	We've been living on this for many years. We raise horses and cattle.								
12.	Jason and his wife love living in It's quiet, peaceful, and they never have worry about traffic or parking.								

B LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?



Listen and decide what kind of housing these people are talking about.

- 1. a. an apartment building
 - b. a ranch
- 2. a. a duplex
 - b. a dormitory

- 3. a. the city
 - b. the country
- 4. a. the suburbs
 - b. a ranch

- 5. a. a mobile home
 - b. a nursing home
- 6. a. a dormitiory
 - b. a mobile home

A CAN YOU FIND ...?

Look at the picture on page 21 of the Picture Dictionary and see if you can find . . .

Things to Put Other Things On or In bookcase	5 Things that Are Decorative	7 Things that Use Electricity
3 Things We Sit On	5 Things that Are Part of the Structure of the House	2 Things that Lower Light

B WHICH WORD?

- 1. How do you like my new floor (chair (lamp))?
- 2. We need something to hang over the (rug mantel).
- 3. We recently bought a new wall (unit table).
- 4. Do you think the (lamp stereo) is on too loud?
- 5. We enjoy making fires in our (fireplace fireplace screen).
- 6. That throw pillow looks very nice on your (drapes loveseat).
- 7. The sun is in my eyes. Would you mind closing the (ceiling drapes)?
- 8. That's a beautiful (photograph painting) on the wall. Who's the artist?
- 9. Veronica just got a new CD to play on her (stereo system television).
- 10. Let's get a new (wall unit DVD player) so we can watch movies at home.
- 11. My mother took that (photograph painting) of me when I was young.12. That's a very unusual picture on the (ceiling wall). Where did you get it?
- 13. Would you please turn on the (lamp lampshade)? It's dark in this room.
- 14. I think we should buy (a coffee table an end table) to put next to our couch.
- 15. Do you think this (fireplace bookcase) is big enough to hold all these textbooks?

THE DINING ROOM

A CAN YOU FIND ...?

Look at the picture on page 22 of the Picture Dictionary and see if you can find . . .

6 Things that Hold Cold Beverages and Foods	5 Things Used to Decorate a Table
3 Pieces of Furniture	2 Things that Give Light
	Cold Beverages and Foods

B WHICH WORD?

- Oops! I'm sorry. I just spilled some tomato sauce on your clean white (chandelier (tablecloth))!
- 2. We need to put the turkey on a (bowl platter).
- 3. We keep our dishes in the china (cabinet tray).
- 4. Let's put some fresh flowers in the (chandelier vase).
- 5. Mom, could you please pass the butter (dish bowl)?
- 6. This (tray serving dish) is perfect for serving tea.
- 7. You can use this (spoon knife) to cut your meat.
- 8. This is a very comfortable dining room (chair table).
- 9. When you set a table, the fork goes on the (napkin plate)
- 10. Please light the (candles candlesticks). We're ready to eat.
- 11. We're serving tea now. Would you like a cup and (mug saucer)?
- 12. When I have guests, I like to serve lemonade in my crystal (platter pitcher).
- 13. This coffee smells wonderful! Where's the creamer and (sugar coffee) bowl?
- 14. There are still some potatoes in the serving (dish tray). Would you like some?
- 15. When Mr. and Mrs. Cardoza have people over for dinner, they put the food on the (buffet china cabinet) so people can serve themselves.

				_
		•		
A			S	
		-	_	

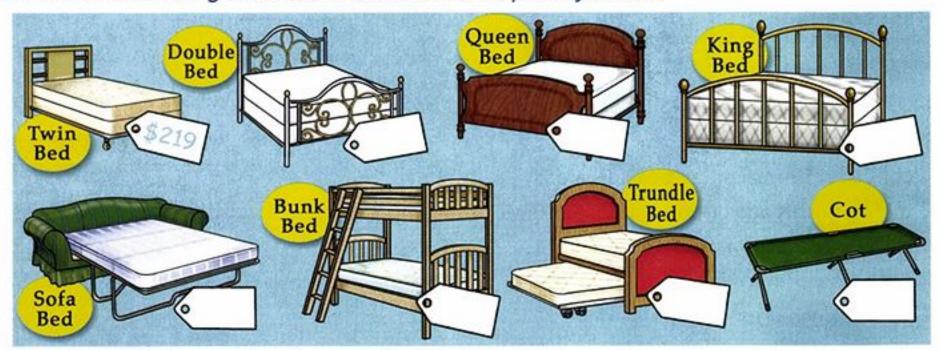
1.	This tells you the time and wakes you up.	alarm clock		

- 2. You can keep your clock and lamp next to your bed on this.
- 3. This is the first thing that goes on an unmade bed.
- 4. This keeps you warm in the winter and has a cord.
- 5. This holds earrings, bracelets, and rings.
- 6. You rest your head on this.
- 7. You use this to look at yourself.
- 8. You turn this on when you want to read at night.
- You open these in the morning to let the sunshine in.

 The box spring and mattress are kept in place by this.

B LISTENING: Frannie's Furniture Store

Listen to the following advertisement and write the prices you hear.



C WHAT'S THE WORD?

bunk bed clock radio flat sheet king-size mattress queen-size sofa bed

- 1. Uh-oh! I forgot to plug in the <u>clock radio</u>.
- 2. Our bed has a very comfortable box spring and ______.
- 3. The _____ goes on top of the fitted sheet.
- 4. I'm looking for something larger than a ______ bed. Do you have a _____ bed?
- 5. Our kids enjoy having a _______. Bobby sleeps on the top, and Billy sleeps on the bottom.
- 6. This ______ is very convenient. We sit on it during the day and sleep on it at night.

CAN YOU FIND ...?

Look at the picture on page 24 of the Picture Dictionary and see if you can find . . .

5 Things to Cook Food With	12 Appliances		
microwave (oven)	(electric) can opener		
5 Things You Use When You Wash Dishes			
dish rack/dish drainer			
) -		
	£		
	32 		

ANALOGIES

		A Considerate Management of State of St
1.	coffee : coffeemaker as boiling water :tea kettle	
2.	garbage : garbage disposal as paper towel :	
3.	potholder: stove as dish towel:	
	cook: stove as cut:	
5.	slow baking : oven as rapid baking :	
6.	toaster : toaster oven as blender :	
7.	dishes : cabinet as spices :	
8.	dishwashing liquid : sink as dishwasher detergent :	



WHAT THE OBJECT?



- 2. dishwashing 3. cutting
- 4. garbage

e 1. toaster

- **5.** can _ **6.** paper towel
- __ 7. dishwasher

- a. detergent
- b. pail
- c. liquid
- d. holder
- e. oven
- f. opener
- g. board

D LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1.a. oven
 - b. freezer
- 2. a. dish rack
 - b. trash compactor
- 3. a. can opener
 - b. potholder

- 4. a. cookbook
 - b. refrigerator
- 5. a. an electric can opener
 - b. a cutting board
- 6. a. faucet
 - b. burner

- 7. a. cabinet
 - b. kitchen table
- 8. a. toaster
 - b. freezer
- 9. a. dish racks
 - b. dishwashing liquid

WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. toasterfreezerburneroven2. faucetdishwasherovensink
- 3. coffeemaker blender electric can opener tea kettle
- 4. spice rack canister garbage pail kitchen table
- 5. dishwasher placemat dish rack dishwasher detergent
- 6. electric mixer toaster food processor blender

WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS KITCHEN?

Find 12 things wrong with this kitchen.

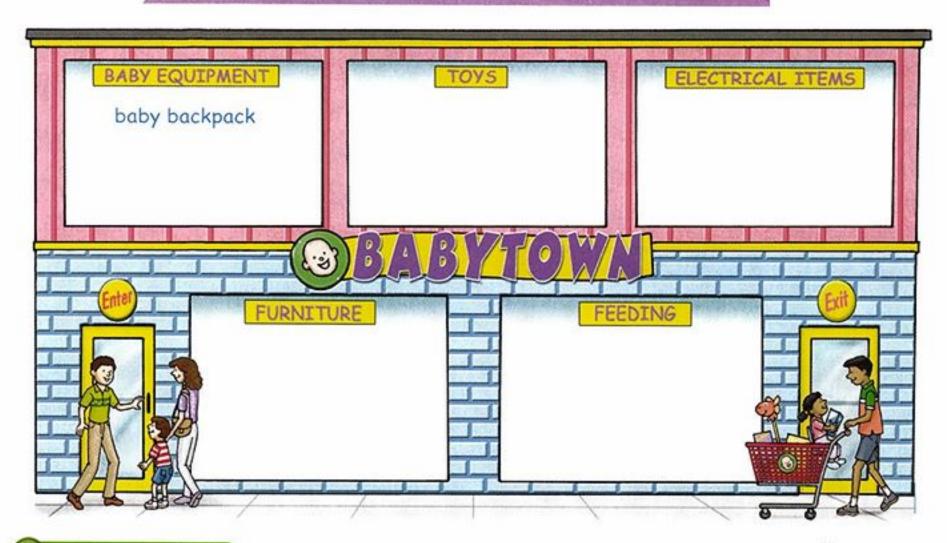


The microwave is sideways.	

A BABYTOWN

Carol and Dan are looking for the following items at Babytown, a store that sells everything families need for a new baby. In which department will they find the following items?

baby backpack cradle night light baby carriage crib potty diaper pail booster seat rattle doll car seat stuffed animal changing table food warmer teddy bear chest of drawers intercom walker



B WHICH WORD?

- 1. We hung a (potty mobile) over our baby's crib.
- 2. I keep all my baby's clothes in this (chest playpen).
- 3. We keep our baby's toys in the (diaper pail toy chest).
- 4. Hi, honey! Let's go for a walk in your (mobile stroller)!
- 5. Our baby sits in a (baby frontpack high chair) while she eats.
- 6. My baby just loves to play with this (stuffed animal bumper pad).
- 7. When our baby goes to sleep, we always turn on the (night light crib).
- 8. Today I think I'll dress the baby in this cute new (toy chest stretch suit).
- 9. Whenever we take our baby for a ride, we put her in a (portable crib safety seat).
- 10. You can hear everything in the baby's room with our new baby (monitor carriage).

A LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Put a check in the best column.

		Likely	Unlikely
1.	When Mark has guests, he always puts fresh towels in the hamper.		
2.	The plumber tried using a plunger to fix the toilet.		
3.	Ed slipped and fell because there wasn't a bath mat in the bathroom.		_
4.	Vicky usually keeps a bar of soap in the soap dispenser.		
5.	The plumber told us we needed a new drain for our shower.		
6.	My washcloth is larger than my bath towel.		
7.	Joan turned on the air freshener because the bathroom was hot.		
8.	I weigh myself every day on my scale.		
9.	George cleans the toilet with toilet paper.		
10.	Gwen dries her hair with a fan.		
11.	My doctor says it's important to take this medicine cabinet every day.	_	

B COMPLETE THE SENTENCES

- 1. I clean my teeth every day with an electric _____toothbrush___.
- 2. There's liquid soap to wash your hands in the soap ______
- 3. I protect my bathroom from getting wet with a shower _____
- 4. After I wash my hands, I dry them with a hand ______.
- 5. I keep my toothpaste and medicines in the medicine _____
- 6. You should hang your towel on the towel _____.
- 7. I keep my toothbrush in a toothbrush ______.

C WHAT'S THE ACTION?

Decide which actions are associated with the following objects. There may be more than one possible answer.



- a. air freshener
- b. cup
- c. drain

5. sit

- d. faucet
- e. mirror
- f. scale
- g. sponge
- h. toilet
- i. toothpaste
- j. towel
- k. tub
 - l. washcloth

f	1.	weigh	 6.	brush	-	11.	spray
	2.	look at	 7.	clog	-	12.	fold
	3.	leak	 8.	flush		13.	turn off
	4.	drink	 9.	wash		14.	squeeze

____ 10. turn on

15. bathe

A WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

- A. What's a _______ doorbell _____ used for?
 B. It lets you know that someone is at the door.
 A. What does a _______ do?
 B. It lights up the front walk of your house.
- 3. A. What's a ______ used for?
 - B. It's used to cook food outside the home.
- A. What's a _____ used for?
 B. It keeps the grass from getting too high.
- 5. A. Why is a _____ useful to have?
 - B. It's a good place to store garden equipment.
- 6. A. What's a _____ used for?
 - B. It's a place to keep your car.
- **7.** A. What's a _____ for?
 - B. It carries rain water to the drainpipe.
- 8. A. What's the purpose of a _____?
 - B. It carries smoke from the fireplace outside.
- 9. A. Why do many houses have _____s?

 B. They're used as a window decoration.
- 10. A. Why do people have a ______ on their roof?
 - B. To watch TV channels from all over the world.
- 11. A. Why do houses in northern climates have a ______?
 - B. It helps keep the cold air out.
- 12. A. Why do people like having _____s or ____s in their backyards?
 - B. They're great places to relax outside and enjoy the fresh air.

B HOME REPAIRS



C WHICH WORD?

- 1. Last night's storm knocked the TV antenna off the (roof) doorknob).
- 2. It's such a warm evening. Let's have a barbecue on the (deck driveway).
- 3. During the winter months we keep the (front walk storm door) closed.
- 4. You'd better close the (garage screen). Bugs are coming in the window!
- 5. Rain water goes into the gutter, down the (drainpipe patio), and onto the ground.
- 6. My daughter lost her house key, so I left the (side door window) unlocked for her today.

D LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide what's being talked about.

- 1. a. chimney
 - b. patio
- 2. a. back door
 - b. front walk

- 3. a. front door
 - b. front light
- 4. a. front porch
 - b. tool shed

- 5. a. lamppost
 - b. roof
- 6. a. screens
 - b. shutters

WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS HOUSE?

List 12 things that are very strange about this house.



The satellite dish is on the porch.	

THE APARTMENT BUILDING

A OUR NEW PLACE

mplete the following conversation using words from pages 28 and 29 of the Picture ctionary.
I'm exhausted! My wife and I just finished moving into our new apartment yesterday!
Really? What kind of place is it?
It's a two-bedroom apartment on thethird1
floor of a big apartment building. It's really nice, but our 2 above us on the fourth floor are noisy sometimes.
That's too bad. Was the move difficult?
It was terrible! First, we couldn't get a3
to carry our things until the last day. Then, the couldn't meet us to give us
our
6 was broken, so we had to carry everything up the
That sounds awful. How did you find the apartment in the first place?
That wasn't easy either. We looked through the in the newspaper, and we
even drove around the neighborhood looking for
finally found a place, the
until we paid a three-month
That's unbelievable! Well, tell me about the apartment itself.
The place itself is great. First of all, there's an Olympic-size
there's a
17
That's good to hear. Is there a
Yes, there is. The building is very secure. If people come to visit, they have to ring the
alarm and an in case of fire. And the
That's a relief. Is there a storage room in the building?
Yes. Each tenant has a
That's wonderful. You'll have to invite me over sometime!
Sure! We can have dinner out on the

A WHO SHOULD THEY CALL?



Judy and Don Jackson bought a very old house that needs a lot of work. Tell them who to call when . . .

1.	their stove doesn't work.	appliance repairperson
2.	black smoke comes out of the fireplace when it's being used.	
3.	their house is infested with mice.	
4.	the steps to their porch need to be repaired.	y <u>u</u>
5.	their house paint is chipped and peeling.	A
6.	their power is out.	
7.	their front door key doesn't work.	8
8.	their house isn't warm enough during cold weather.	(
9.	their kitchen sink gets clogged.	
10.	their roof leaks during a rainstorm.	

B LISTENING: Who to Call?

12. the tiles in their bathroom are loose.

11. their cable TV isn't working.

Listen and write the number under the appropriate home repairperson to call.

















WHAT DOES HE NEED?

Miguel is cleaning his apartment. Decide what he needs in order to do his chores. (There may be more than one possible answer.) What does he need . . . ?

- a. ammonia
- b. broom
- c. bucket
- d. cleanser
- e. dust cloth
- f. dust mop
- g. dustpan
- h. hand vacuum
- paper towels
- j. scrub brush
- k. sponge
- sponge mop
- m. vacuum cleaner
- n. whisk broom
- window cleaner



- 1. to dust his furniture
- 2. to sweep his floors
- 3. to clean his wall-to-wall carpet
- 4. to mop his kitchen floor
- to clean his bathroom
- 6. to clean his windows and mirrors

WHICH WORD?

- Ned, can you please sweep the kitchen floor? Here's a ((broom) dust mop).
- 2. Don't forget to put the empty bottles into the (recycling garbage) bin.
- 3. Your floor looks beautiful! Did you just (vacuum wax) it?
- 4. Try not to smell the fumes from the (ammonia hand vacuum).
- 5. I got a new bucket and (dust sponge) mop. It's time to mop the floors.
- **6.** Here. Use this (scrub brush sponge mop) to clean the inside of the toilet.
- 7. After you finish cleaning the windows, could you (take out clean) the trash?
- 8. Those windows will never get clean unless you use some window (cleaner cleanser).
- 9. This vacuum isn't picking up any dust. We need to change the vacuum (cloth bag).

LISTENING

Listen and choose the appropriate cleaning item to complete the conversation.

- 1. a. dust mop
- (b.) broom
- a. ammonia
 - b. cleanser

- 3. a. recycling bin
 - b. trash can

b. cleanser

4. a. buckets

- 5. a. sponges
 - b. dust cloths
- a. floor wax
 - b. ammonia

ASSOCIATIONS

1. step ladder

spray gun

work gloves

4. duct tape

5. extension cord

6. yardstick

7. plunger

8. mousetrap

sandpaper

10. fly swatter

11. flashlight

- a. holding things together
- b. making wood smooth

c. painting

d. insects

e. hands

f. the toilet

g. measuring

h. plug

i. reaching high places

j. seeing in the dark

k. mice



WHICH WORD?

1. This lamp doesn't reach the plug. We need (a lightbulb

(an extension cord)).

2. Oh, no! The electricity went out! Do we have any extra (fuses

3. Put (masking tape paint thinner) on the windows before you paint them.

4. You need to use (paint sandpaper) on this bookcase before you paint it.

5. Can you help me finish painting the walls? Here's a paint (roller

paintbrush) is too big to do the trim around the door frame. 6. This (paint pan

7. That squeaky old door just needs some (fuses oil) and it'll be like new again.

8. It's a good idea to wear (masking tape work gloves) when you do home repairs.

9. We need (a tape measure electrical tape) to see if the sofa will fit through the door.

10. When there are a lot of bugs around, it's necessary to have a good (step ladder fly swatter).

WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

You catch rodents with this.

A portable radio won't work without these.

You might wrap this around a broken wire.

This is useful if the electricity goes out.

This helps unclog a toilet.

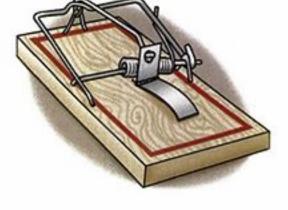
6. This helps you reach high places.

7. This holds pieces of wood together.

8. You kill flies with this.

9. You use this to find the length of something.

mousetrap



TOOLS AND HARDWARE

A CAN YOU FIND ...?

Look at the picture on page 34 of the Picture Dictionary and see if you can find . . .

3 Tools for Making Holes	3 Tools for Cutting
(drill) bit	
	•



B WHICH WORD?

- 1. I use (a mallet (an ax)) whenever I chop wood.
- 2. Be careful with that (saw nut)! You might cut yourself.
- 3. Hand me the (level hammer). I need to bang in this nail.
- 4. You can tighten that (plane bolt) with this (chisel wrench).
- 5. The best way to fasten that is to use a (pipe wrench router).
- 6. Here. You can get the paint off with this (scraper wire stripper).
- 7. Would you please cut this metal rod with your (hacksaw handsaw)?
- 8. The best way to make this piece of wood smooth is to use a (router plane).
- 9. This wood is too rough to smooth by hand. Do you have a power (saw sander)?
- 10. The only way to clamp these two pieces of wood together is by using a (washer vise).



Listen to the sounds. Write the number next to the tool you hear.



electric drill saw
sandpaper hammer
scraper 1 power saw

GARDENING TOOLS AND ACTIONS

A WHICH WORD?

- 1. We should use a (rake) weeder) to gather up all these leaves.
- 2. This flower bed is so dry! I need the (watering can vegetable seeds).
- 3. On a hot summer day, my children like to run through the (trowel sprinkler).
- 4. It must have snowed a foot last night. We'd better get the (wheelbarrow shovel).
- 5. The bushes are starting to block the window. I'll cut them with our new (hoe hedge clippers).
- 6. We love our new (garden hose leaf blower). It's long enough to reach every part of the lawn.

B WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

- 1. This keeps the grass low.
- 2. The sprinkler is attached to this.
- 3. You can fill this up with leaves and take it away.
- 4. It's usually at one end of a hose.
- 5. You use this to dig a hole.
- 6. This makes things that grow become healthier.

lawnmower

C PROBABLE OR IMPROBABLE?

Put a check in the best column.

	Frobable	impropable
1. I mowed the lawn with a rake.		
2. I used a trowel to plant some flowers.	-	
3. I cleaned up the leaves with the leaf blower.		
I cut my hedges with a line trimmer.	<u> </u>	
After I raked, I put the leaves in a gas can.		
I watered the flowers with a hoe.		
7. I used pruning shears to trim my front bushes.		
8. I filled the wheelbarrow with dirt.		
9. I put a nozzle on the end of the weeder.		
0. I moved the flowers and pruned the lawn.		

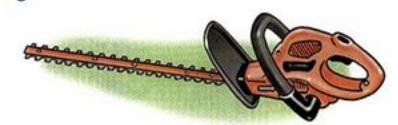
D LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?



Listen and write the number next to the correct gardening word.

leaf blower garden hose
yard waste bag lawnmower

1 hedge trimmer fertilizer



PLACES AROUND TOWN I

A WHERE CAN I GET ...?

Answer the questions us	sing the places on pa	ages 36 and 37 of the Pic	cture Dictionary.
Where can I get			
1. a new dress?	clo	thing store/department	store/discount store
2. a quart of orange jui	ce?		
3. some cough medicin	ne?		
4. a shave and haircut?	11		
5. the oil in my car char	nged?		
6. a pound of roast bee	ef?		
7. a birthday cake?			
8. a dozen roses?			
9. a new car?			
10. the latest bestselling	g novel?		
11. a blood test or physi	ical exam?		
12. prescription sunglas	ses?		
13. a suit cleaned and p	ressed?		
14. a laptop?			
15. a cup of coffee?			
16. traveler's checks?			
B WHICH WORD DO	DESN/T BELONGS		
b which word be	PESN I BELONG:		
1. candy shop	coffee shop	barber shop	convenience store
2. card store	donut shop	book store	copy center
3. car dealership	service station	florist	gas station
4. drug store	pharmacy	clinic	delicatessen
5. computer	drug	department	service
6. barber	donut	electronics	coffee
7. convenience store	coffee shop	child-care center	fast-food restaurant
C ANALOGIES			
1. books : book store a	s fresh rolls :	bakery	
2. florist : flower shop a	Maria Maria		
3. cole slaw : deli as do			TWO IS NOT THE REAL PROPERTY.
4. computers : compute			The state of the s

5. pharmacist : drug store as doctor : _____

6. clothing : dry cleaners as children : _____

PLACES AROUND TOWN II

A WHERE CAN I GET ...?

Answer the questions using the places on pages 38 and 39 of the Picture Dictionary.

5. 이렇는 1. 이 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	: 10 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	
Where can I get		
1. my hair cut and styled?	hair salon	
2. airplane tickets?		
3. a manicure and pedicure?		
4. a pair of sneakers?		
5. a box of cereal?		_ 1010
6. a hammer and nails?	ş	
7. a kitten?	8	Mary Same
8. a workout?		
9. a stuffed animal?		
10. a hot fudge sundae?		
11. a book for research?		
12. emergency health care?		
13. a fancy dinner?	·	
14. a movie to take home and watch?		
15. a book of stamps?		
16. a silver bracelet?		
B WHERE CAN I?		
1. wash and dry my clothes?	laundromat	AH -
2. see a new action film?		81 A
3. sit and feed the birds?		
4. get something quick to eat?		
5. sleep when I'm away from home?		
6. get some film developed quickly?		
7. buy a dress for my pregnant sister?		
8. buy a new CD?		
C ANALOGIES		VALUE OF THE PARTY
1. earrings : jewelry shop as poodle : _	pet shop/pet store	
2. shoes : shoe store as videos :		
3. shop : shopping mall as study :		
4. teacher: school as waiter:		

5. grocery store : supermarket as motel : _____

6. film : photo shop as packages : ______

THE CITY

WHAT'S THE WORD?

Complete the following using words from pages 40–4	1 of the Picture Dictionary.	
 My daughter works on the top floor of a modern dentists, doctors, and accountants all work there. 	office building .	Lawyers,

	it's raining very hard. We're lucky the bank has a	so we don't
	have to get out of the car.	
2	When drivers are	

3.	When drivers see	s at	s, they should
	stop and let them walk across the street.		

4.	Did we leave our	car on the second or third floor of the	
----	------------------	---	--

5.	Sam is over an hour late!	I don't have my cell phone with me.	Let's call him on that
----	---------------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------

One of my uncles robbe	d a bank and had to go to	for five years.

7. I hope the	didn't give us a ticket. I forgot to put m	oney in the

8.	These streets are dark and da	angerous at night	. I think the city	needs to install mor	e

9.	The	$_$ is where judges and lawyers work on legal cases.
10.	You should always park your car	close to the

	Tod should diways park your car close to the	
11.	We stopped at the	to huy a magazine

	5.5		, ,
12.	I smell smoke!	Where's the nearest	2

13	Does that	sav Central Avenue?
10.	Does that	sav Central Avenue?

say central Av	rende.	

B GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Put a check in the best column.

		Good Idea	Bad Idea
1.	Let's park in front of that fire hydrant!		_/_
2.	You should always wear a helmet when you ride a motorcycle.		
3.	I don't usually walk on the sidewalk. I prefer to walk on the street.		
4.	We should ask that police officer where the bus stop is.		
5.	Always cross the street at a crosswalk.	-	
6.	I want to open that manhole cover to see what's underneath.		
7.	Jody takes the subway to work instead of driving her car into the city.		
8.	I always throw old newspapers into the sewer.		
9.	I want to get experience working in government, so I got a job at city ha	11	

PEOPLE AND PHYSICAL DESCRIPTIONS

A WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. Her hair is . . . wavy. long. elderly.

My nephew is . . . pregnant. slim. young.
 That girl is . . . young. tall. middle-aged.

4. His mustache is . . . curly. shoulder length. black.

5. Those women are . . . long. elderly. tall.

6. That senior citizen is . . . thin. wavy. hearing-impaired.

7. That toddler is . . . a boy. a girl. a teenager.

8. His beard is . . . slim. brown. short.

B LISTENING: Who Are They Talking About?



Listen and decide who is being talked about.



















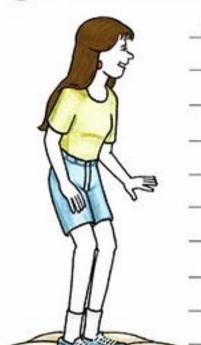


C WHICH WORD?

- 1. Is your sister the one with the (tall long) black hair?
- 2. He's only a teenager and he already has (hair a mustache).
- 3. I love your new haircut! (Long Short) hair looks good on you.
- 4. My brother is (hearing vision) impaired. He needs special glasses.
- 5. If you want to look younger, you should color your hair (gray black).
- 6. How did your baby get so much hair? My baby girl is still (bald young).
- 7. I'd love to be as (slim tall) as you. I've been trying to lose weight for years.
- 8. My grandmother is (hearing physically) challenged. She needs help when she gets on a bus.

DESCRIBING PEOPLE AND THINGS

WHAT'S THE CATEGORY?



- 1. height
 - 2. price
 - 3. speed
 - __ **4.** sound
- ____ **5.** weight
- ____ **6.** age
 - 7. temperature
 - 8. texture
 - 9. thickness
 - 10. attractiveness



- a. noisy-quiet
- b. young-old
- c. beautiful-ugly
- d. tall-short
- e. thick-thin
- f. rough-smooth
- g. expensive-cheap
- h. heavy-thin
- i. fast-slow
- j. hot-cold



THE RIGHT WORD

Choose the adjective that best describes each of the groups below.

dry bad heavy hot sharp comfortable fast high soft loud difficult full honest thick messy

- 1. _____ soft
 - skin
 - mattress
 - toothbrush
- 2. _____
 - train
 - runner
 - sports car
- weather
 - coffee
 - iron
- - music
 - noise
 - party
- weather
- grades
- luck

- sofa
- temperature
- clothing
- 7. _____
 - fog
 - accent
 - line
- - heels
 - voice
 - bridge
- room
- hair
- desk
- 10. _
 - test
 - problem
 - situation

- 11. _____
 - person
 - shopkeeper
 - salesperson
- 12. _____
 - knife

 - pencil
 - ax
- 13. _____
 - glass
 - gas tank
 - room
- 14. _____
 - box
 - suitcase
 - weights
- 15. ____
 - skin
 - climate
 - dishes

C SYNONYMS

Match the following synonyms. Each word in the box may have more than one synonym in the list below.

a. be b. cl c. cl		e.	dirty heavy hot	h.	neat small tall	k.	thin ugly wide
-------------------------	--	----	-----------------------	----	-----------------------	----	----------------------

d	1. filthy	7. shut	13. gorgeous
	2. scalding	8. hideous	14. meticulous
	3. slender	9. broad	15. repulsive
	4. immaculate	10. lanky	16. stout
	5. petite	11. diminutive	17. expansive
	6. chubby	12. tidy	18. fastidious

"ICE COLD!"

See if you can figure out the correct combination of the following words. The meaning is always "very." For example, "ice cold" means "very cold."

> boiling filthy soaking chock razor squeaky dirt bone ice skin brand feather stick pitch sky

1.	"	ice	cold"	6.	"	tight"	11.	"	rich"
2.	"		cheap"	7.	"	hot"	12.	"	sharp"
3.	"		high"	8.	"	light"	13.	"	full"
4.	"		dry"	9.	"	wet"	14.	"	straight"
5.	"		clean"	10.	"	new"	15.	"	dark"

LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. (a.) shiny dull
- a. hard b. easy
- 3. a. wet b. dry

- 4. a. sharp b. dull
- 5. a. light
 - b. heavy
- **6.** a. open b. closed

- 7. a. loose
 - b. tight
- 8. a. empty
 - b. full
- a. wide

b. narrow

- 10. a. straight b. crooked
- 11. a. comfortable b. uncomfortable
- 12. a. honest
 - b. dishonest

DICTIONARY PAGES 46-47

DESCRIBING PHYSICAL STATES AND EMOTIONS

A WHICH WOR	D DOESN'T BE	ELONG?		
1. lonely	miserable	excited	homesick	
2. mad	bored V	angry	furious	
3. exhausted	sleepy $\sqrt{}$	confused	tired/	The Year
4. surprised	annoyed	frustrated	upset√	66
5. hungry	thirsty	homesick /	full	9 8
B ANALOGIES				
1. scared : afraid a		The state of the s	A A	\$ 200
2. food: drink as I	nungry : _ +hw	zoliz	6 6	
3. mad : furious as			2 8 3	100
4. unhappy : misera	ible as happy:	Vay.	MARCH N	- A - A
5. exciting : excited	as frightening	: _Acaned/		
C THE NEXT WO) PD		1-36	
C THE NEXT W	JRD	(1	Hall Film	
See if you can figur	e out which pre	epositions these adjec	tives are followed b	oy.
1. angry	b, c, e	YES ALTONOMIC TO	and a second	66
2. confused _	6.0	a. of		
3. worried _	1 10	b. about		
4. jealous _	ab,	c. at		
5. shocked _	b, d.c	d. by		
6. excited _	,b,	e. with		A DULY
7. furious	b.c.e	Addison the Real Print		5
D SYNONYMS				1 5 5 m
Match the following	g synonyms.			
h 1. exhausted	4	a. bloated	(W)	2/4/1/
d 2. afraid ✓		b. famished		BAZ
3. confused		c. perplexed	REPORT	POR S
4. disgusted		d. petrified	HISTORY D ENGLISH C-	
5. cold		e. seething	MATH C+ SCIENCE B-	
6. hungry		f. shivering	Solution	9 2
7. furious		g. repulsed		9
8. full		h. wiped out	10.0	The stands

E WHICH WORD?

- 1. We felt very (proud) disappointed) when our daughter graduated from medical school.
- 2. Don't be (exhausted embarrassed) if you don't know the answer. We all make mistakes.
- 3. Many college students feel (homesick jealous) living in the dormitory for the first time.
- 4. I'm so (annoyed happy)! I can't enjoy this picnic with all of these mosquitoes.
- 5. Greg feels (lonely confused) when his English teacher speaks too quickly.
- 6. Jenny is stuck in heavy traffic. She's feeling very (surprised frustrated).
- 7. Ivan felt (exhausted confused) after swimming in the ocean all day.
- 8. After eating several helpings of spaghetti, Carlos was (full hungry).
- 9. I can't believe you did that! I'm really (exhausted shocked)!
- 10. I felt (sick hot) after eating the spoiled fruit.

F LISTENING: How Are They Feeling?



Listen and choose the best description of the person's feelings.



- 1. a. He's extremely happy.
 - b. He's absolutely furious.
- 2. a. She's sick.
 - b. She's confused.
- 3. a. He's nervous.
 - b. He's disappointed.
- 4. a. She must be sleepy.
 - b. She must be thirsty.

- 5. a) He's lonely and miserable.
 - b. He's nervous and homesick.

ONGRATULATIONS

- 6. a. She's probably bored.
 - (b) She's probably worried. Inguisho
- 7. (a). She's jealous. ce oso
 - b. She must be excited.
- 8. a. He's completely confused.
 - b. He's totally disgusted.

G "RAGING MAD!"

See if you can figure out the following expressions. The meaning is always "very." For example, "deathly ill" means "very ill."

sodiento

- a. dead
- b. freezing
- c. raging
- d. deathly
- e. thoroughly
- 1. "_c_ mad"
- 2. "___ disgusted"
- 3. "____ cold"
- 4. "___tired"
- 5. "____ill"



- 6. "sick __i_"
- 7. "shocked _____
- 8. "proud ____"
- 10. "scared _____
- f. as a peacock
- g. out of my mind
- h. as a bear
- i. as a dog
- j. to death

A WHAT'S THE FRUIT?

These are small and dry and have a hard shell that has to be cracked open.
 This citrus fruit is high in Vitamin C and makes a popular breakfast juice.

3. This very sour, yellow citrus fruit can be used to flavor iced tea.

4. This soft, yellow fruit is eaten by both people and monkeys.

5. This oval-shaped fruit is red inside with black seeds and popular in summer.

6. This red-orange and yellow fruit has fuzzy skin and a large seed inside.

7. This fruit comes in bunches and may be green, purple, or red.

8. These are small, dark brown fruits made by drying plums.

9. This rough-skinned fruit is sweet and yellow inside and is grown in Hawaii.

10. Many people like to drink the milk inside this tropical fruit.

B WHICH FRUIT?

1. When you're at the grocery store, please pick up a few bunches of (grapes) raspberries).

2. I like eating (pineapples pears) because they're soft and only have small seeds inside.

3. I almost can't tell the difference between a peach and (an apricot a plum).

4. The best way to eat (plantains cherries) is to slice them and fry them in oil.

5. If you like dried fruit, you'll like these (raspberries prunes).

If you like citrus fruit, you'll love this (orange papaya).

7. I need to peel this (apricot tangerine) before eating it.

8. I was so hungry I ate half of the (raisin watermelon).

9. Can I have a piece of that (avocado blueberry) pie?

10. Try squeezing some (lime nuts) into your drink.

C "SOUR GRAPES!"

- That's just sour grapes!
 - a. That tastes terrible.
 - (b.) You're doing that because you're jealous.
- She's the top banana.
 - a. She's very tall.
 - b. She's the boss.
- 3. He's a real peach.
 - a. He's a wonderful person.
 - b. His skin is soft.

- 4. You're the apple of my eye.
 - You bother me.
 - b. You're my favorite.
- 5. Irene got the plum job at her office.
 - a. She got the best job.
 - b. She got the worst job.
- My new car is a real lemon!
 - a. It's a terrible car.
 - b. It's brand new and shiny.









A TOSSED SALAD

The letters in the following salad ingredients are all mixed up. Put the letters in their correct order to find out what's in the salad.

1. matoot _	tomato	6. rtorac	
2. elutcte _		7. shrummoos	
3. nereg preepp _		8. driahs	
4. cryele _			
5. rucemubc		10. clsaniols	

B WHICH VEGETABLE DOESN'T BELONG?

1. mushroom	potato	tomato	turnip
2. spinach	acorn squash	butternut squash	yam
3. zucchini	carrot	brussels sprout	cucumber
4. sweet	red	chili	kidney
5. kidney	beet	black	lima
6. cauliflower	lettuce	bok choy	cabbage

C TRUE OR FALSE?

Write T if the sente	ence is true and F if the sentence is false. 🚜	
F 1. Zucchini, a	acorn, and sweet are all types of squash.	
2. Pickles are	e made from cucumbers.	
3. Celery sho	ould be cooked before eating.	
4. Another na	ame for lima beans is kidney beans.	
5. Some mus	shrooms can be poisonous.	
6. Scallions a	are baby onions.	
7. Garlic taste	tes best when eaten raw.	
8. Peeling ca	arrots can make you cry.	
		10 A

D CAN YOU REMEMBER?

Without looking at the Picture Dictionary, see if you can remember . . .

4 Kinds of Beans	3 Kinds of Peppers
	- Killus Or Dealis

MEAT, POULTRY, AND SEAFOOD

A CATEGORIES

Circle the word that doesn't belong. Then write the category of each group.

Category

1. (chops)	wings	thighs	drumsticks	chicken
2. oysters	crabs	tripe	scallops	
3. lamb	pork	ribs	shrimp	
4. flounder	duck	trout	catfish	
5. roast	duck	turkey	chicken	
6. bacon	ham	salmon	sausages	
7. shrimp	filet of sole	clams	lobster	

B WHICH WORD?

- 1. Our poultry special today is (turkey liver).
- 2. Let's grill chicken (chops breasts) for dinner tonight.
- 3. This (roast ground) beef is great for making hamburgers.
- Stewing (beef ham) should always be cooked thoroughly.
- 5. I'm allergic to shellfish, so I can't have the (mussels haddock).
- 6. Which type of fish would you prefer—halibut or (catfish tripe)?
- 7. You have to use the freshest (poultry seafood) when you make sushi.
- 8. Let's go to that new restaurant. I hear their pork (chops steaks) are delicious.
- 9. Grandma made a wonderful dinner with rice, vegetables, and leg of (chicken lamb).
- 10. My doctor says I should avoid red meat. Is there any (sausage poultry) on the menu?

C LISTENING

Listen and choose the best response.

- 1. a. Okay. Do we have any stewing beef? b. Sure. Do we have any roast beef?
- 2. a. My favorite is tripe.
 - b. I like trout.
- 3. a. Okay. I hear they have excellent lobster.
 - b. Good idea. Their liver is great!
- 4. a. I recommend one of our poultry dishes.
 - b. I recommend our excellent steaks and ribs.
- 5. a. I like the wings.
 - b. Chops. They're definitely my favorite.

- 6. a. Not really. Can you get some lamb chops?
 - b. Not really. Can you buy some pork chops?
- 7. a. Drumsticks.
 - Eggs and sausages.
- 8. a. Yes. You should try our scallops.
 - b. Yes. I recommend our ham.
- 9. a. Yes. We have legs and wings.
 - b. Yes. We have bacon and sausages.
- a. Then you should definitely order the clams.
 - b. Then you shouldn't order the scallops.

DAIRY PRODUCTS, JUICES, AND BEVERAGES

A LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Put a check in the best column.

	Likely	Unlikely
1. Melanie served cheese for her guests to drink last night.		
2. You'll need some water for that powdered drink mix.	2 -1	
3. I'm a vegetarian so I eat a lot of tofu.		
4. I usually add sour cream and sugar to my coffee.	-	
5. Cocoa tastes great on a cold winter day.		-
6. I'm on a diet so I'm only drinking whole milk.	4	
7. When you're sick, drinking herbal tea might make you feel better.		<u> </u>
8. It's healthy to eat eggs without cooking them.		
9. You can find soda in the dairy section.		

B WHICH WORD?

1. Many people switch to skim (eggs (milk)) when they go on a diet.

2. Would you like some (chocolate orange) juice with your breakfast?

3. Let's get some powdered (drink coffee) mix to make for the picnic.

4. Have you ever tried fresh fruit with (sour cottage) cheese?

5. Do want regular or (diet skim) soda?

6. Can I have a toasted bagel with cream (cheese paks)?

7. Be careful! That (grapefruit juice tea) is very hot!

8. I like to put (margarine sour cream) on my toast in the morning.

I'm trying to avoid caffeine, so I'm only drinking (decaf low-fat) coffee.

10. The water from the faucet isn't very clean, so I only drink (herbal bottled) water.

C CATEGORIES

Circle the word that doesn't belong. Then write the category of each group.

				Category
1. low-fat	skim	apple	chocolate	milk
2. coffee	diet soda	bottled water	grape juice	
3. cheese	tea	butter	milk	
4. herbal tea	fruit punch	hot chocolate	coffee	
5. eggs	yogurt	cottage cheese	orange juice	
6. apple	diet	pineapple	grapefruit	
7. low-fat milk	skim milk	grape juice	diet soda	

DELI, FROZEN FOODS, AND SNACK FOODS

A WHICH WORD?

1. I don't have time to cook tonight. Let's just heat up some frozen (dinners) lemonade).

2. What kind of cheese do you prefer—(pastrami provolone) or mozzarella?

3. I'm allergic to shellfish, so I can't have any (seafood macaroni) salad.

4. Does (Swiss cheddar) cheese really come from Switzerland?

5. Would you like to try some of this potato (salad slaw)?

6. Let's have corned (cheese beef) sandwiches for lunch.

7. Is there any (cole slaw ice cream) for dessert?



B WHICH FOOD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. ice cream nuts frozen dinners frozen vegetables

2. Swiss ham American mozzarella

3. potato chips potato salad cole slaw pasta salad

nuts popcorn seafood salad pretzels

5. bologna corned beef salami turkey

C A PICNIC

- A. Some friends are having a picnic in the park next weekend. Would you like to come?
- B. Sure. I'd love to. What can I bring?

A. Well, let's see. Bob says he'll bring the snacks. So I guess he'll bring some

bring the drinks since I already have some frozen ________3
and frozen _________4 juice in my freezer.

B. Is someone bringing sandwiches?

A. Yes. Samantha is bringing ________ beef and

cheese, and some ________ theese.

A. That sounds great. And it will go together well with the

______12 salad Alex is bringing. I hope you like fish.

B. Yes, I do. The salad sounds delicious. See you next weekend!

WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. jam	peanut butter	mayonnaise	jelly
2. rolls	muffins	cake	flour
3. macaroni	rice	spaghetti	noodles
4. mustard	relish	soup	ketchup
5. sugar	pepper	salt	pickles
6. olive oil	soup	soy sauce	relish

B WHAT'S THE WORD?

bread flour oil soy sauce cookies ketchup salad dressing tuna fish crackers mustard salsa vegetables

1.	This hot dog would taste perfect if I only	had some <u>mustard</u> .	
2.	I can't eat french fries without		
3.	Let's have some chocolate chip	for dessert!	
4.	Put some in the pan a	and fry some onions.	
5.	I've stopped eating fish. Do you want the	ese cans of?	
6.	. The perfect appetizer for this meal would be cheese and		
7.	For breakfast I usually just have tea and j	am on toasted	
8.	If you don't have sugar,	, and eggs, you can't make cookies.	
9.	This salad is too dry—do you have any _	?	
10.	Do you think it's okay if I use canned	for this stew?	
11.	Let's eat some tortilla chips and	while we watch the game.	
12.	Can you order some Chinese food? Don'dipping.	't forget to ask for extra	

C LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. a. vegetables
 b. fruit
- 2. a. soy sauce b. soup
- **3.** a. jelly
 - b. sugar

- 4. a. cereal
 - b. salt
- a. cakeb. vinegar
- 6. a. tortilla chips
 - b. mustard

- 7. a. cake mix
 - b. flour
- 8. a. oil
 - b. pepper
- 9. a. rolls
 - b. muffins

- 10. a. cereal
 - b. pita bread
- 11. a. relish
 - b. olive oil
- 12. a. cake
 - b. cake mix

HOUSEHOLD SUPPLIES, BABY PRODUCTS, AND PET FOOD PAGE 54

WHAT'S THE WORD?

aluminum foi diaper	l dog food paper cups	paper plates paper towels	soap straw	tissues trash bags	
1. Do we have any	more <u>trash ba</u>	ngs ? We have a lo	ot of things to	throw away.	
2. Uh-oh. It looks	like we have to cha	inge the baby's			A
3. Wash your hand	ds with	and water.			K
4. We have to get	some more	for the p	uppies.		13
5. Here. Blow you	ır nose with these _		17.13		V
6. I don't want to	do any dishes tonig	ht. Let's just use			
7. When we go or	a picnic, we drink	lemonade out of			
8. I prefer to drink	soda through a				
	10.7	to wrap cooked meat	s, but don't p	ut it in the microwav	e!
		en floor. Can you han			
<u> </u>	R-20)	•			
B WHICH WOR	D DOESN'T BELO	NG?			
1. cat food	sandwich b	ags dog foo	d	baby food	
2. toilet paper	tissues	plastic v	vrap	napkins	
3. aluminum foil	waxed pape	er wipes		plastic wrap	
1. diapers	soap	liquid so	оар	wipes	
5. paper plates	paper cups	aluminu	m foil	straws	
6. baby cereal	formula	cat food	4	diapers	
C ANALOGIES					
baby food	cat food	paper cups tras	h bags	wipes wrap	
1. dogs : dog food	as cats:c	at food			ments.
	lates as drinking:			(0 0	
	per as babies:				Little
	s plastic :				Kitty
5. sandwiches : sar			la la		
	idwich bags as tra	sh:			- 6

THE SUPERMARKET

A LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Put a check in the best column.

	Likely	Unlikely
 Since I only had five things, I got into the express checkout. 	_/_	72
2. There were seven shoppers working at the checkout line.		
3. Cooking oil? It's in the beverage section over there.		
4. You'll find disposable diapers in the produce section.		
5. The bottle-return machine helps us to recycle.		
6. The customer is stocking the shelves.	<u></u>	
7. You can find the manager in Aisle 7.		
8. I used a shopping cart to carry my groceries home.		
9. I read magazines while I was waiting at the checkout counter.		

B WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. coupons	(candy)	cashier	cash register
2. shopper	scanner	cashier	packer
3. customer	manager	clerk	bagger
4. basket	cart	bag	aisle
5. magazine	tabloid	scale	candy



C WHAT'S THE WORD?

 This person helps you when you pay for your groceries. 	casnier
2. Use this when you buy produce to see how much you want to buy.	
3. This person asks you if you'd like paper or plastic.	
4. You can buy this sweet snack in the checkout line.	
5. Use these to get discounts on groceries that you buy.	
6. You can find fruits and vegetables in this section.	
7. This person can help you find items in the store.	
8. If you only need to get a few things, use this.	

D ASSOCIATIONS

d	1.	"This is getting heavy to push!"	a.	tabloid
	2.	"I like Time and Newsweek."	b.	shopper
	3.	"Look at the headline: PEOPLE ON MARS!"	c.	express checkout
	4.	"It's not good for your teeth."	d.	shopping cart
	5.	"I just have a few things."	e.	gum
	6.	"Excuse me. Where can I find dog food?"	f.	magazines

CONTAINERS AND QUANTITIES

A WHAT'S THE CONTAINER?

Write the correct container or quantity.

1. butter	cheese	hamburger	pound
2. sugar	flour	chips	
3. toilet tissue	plastic wrap	paper towels	<u> 20</u>
4. cereal	cookies	raisins	
5. tomatoes	tuna fish	soup	
6. grapes	carrots	bananas	
7. eggs	milk	orange juice	-
8. yogurt	cottage cheese	sour cream	

B WHICH WORD IS CORRECT?

- 1. We need a few (boxes cans) of soup.
- 2. Would you like a (stick six-pack) of gum?
- 3. We need a (roll pack) of toilet paper for our bathroom.
- 4. Abigail bought a (head bunch) of grapes for dessert.
- 5. Should I bring a (six-pack bag) of soda to the party?
- 6. Jonah went to the bakery to buy two (liters loaves) of bread.
- 7. Do you think one (half-gallon jar) of ice cream will be enough?
- 8. Could you please buy a (dozen pound) eggs on your way home?
- 9. I'll pick up a (tube bag) of toothpaste when I go to the supermarket.
- 10. Can you please pick up a (pack container) of yogurt at the supermarket?
- 11. We bought a (jar bag) of mustard and a (can bottle) of ketchup at the store.
- 12. Kelly bought three (rolls packages) of rolls and two (rolls cartons) of paper towels when she went shopping this morning.

C LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?



Listen and decide what's being talked about.

- **1.** (a.) beans
 - b. blueberries
- 2. a. jam
 - b. milk
- 3. a. beef
 - b. toilet tissue

- 4. a. tuna fish
 - b. salsa
- 5. a. eggs
 - b. butter
- 6. a. cabbage
 - b. bread

- 7. a. butter
 - b. soda
- 8. a. salad dressing
 - b. cereal
- 9. a. toothpaste
 - b. soap

UNITS OF MEASURE

A TRUE OR FALSE?

Write T if a statement is true and F if it is false.

- 1. There are four cups in a quart.
 - 2. Sixteen ozs. is the same as one lb.
 - 3. There are three tablespoons in a teaspoon.
 - A quart is bigger than a gallon.
 - 5. There are eight ounces in a cup.
 - A quarter pound contains twelve ounces.
 - 7. Two tsps. equals one fl. oz.
 - A half pint holds twelve fluid ounces.
 - Two tablespoons is the same as six teaspoons.
 - _ 10. A gallon contains more ounces than a quart.
 - _ 11. There are two pints in a cup.
 - ___ 12. A ten-gallon hat holds 640 fluid ounces.



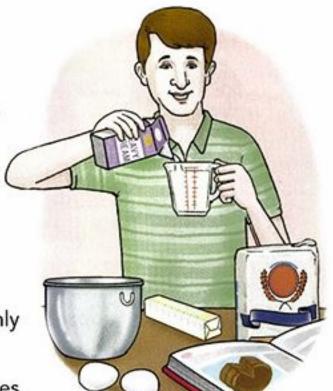
B WHICH WORD?



- 1. Can I have two (pounds) fluid ounces) of stewing beef, please?
- 2. Would you like one or two (teaspoons gallons) of sugar in your tea?
- 3. I'd like a (quart half pound) of cheddar cheese, please.
- 4. Could you pick up some bread and (an ounce a quart) of milk?
- 5. Let's just get a (gallon pint) of ice cream. There's only the two of us.

C RECIPES

- Alan's recipe calls for a pint of heavy cream, so he should put in (a cup (2 cups)).
- Sam doesn't like food that's too spicy, so he should add only
 1 tablespoon 2 teaspoons) of pepper to the chili.
- 3. Don't forget to add a (tsp. fl. oz.) of salt to your stew.
- 4. This cake recipe calls for 8 (Tbsps. cups) of sugar.
- If you're making soup for six people, you'll need at least(cups gallons) of water.
- 6. If you don't want the sauce to be too thin, you should add only(1/2 cup 8 ounces) of water.
- 7. The recipe says I need four ounces of cheese and eight ounces
 of meat, so I guess I should buy (1/3 1/4) lb. of provolone and (3/4 1/2) lb. of ham.



FOOD PREPARATION AND RECIPES

WHAT SHOULD I DO?

What should I do with this water?



a. Microwave it!

What should I do with this bread? 2.

b. Break it!

What should I do with this frozen bagel?

c. Roast it!

What should I do with this cheese?

d. Steam it!

What should I do with this banana? 5.

e. Boil it!

What should I do with this egg?

f. Slice it!

What should I do with this chicken? 7.

g. Grate it!

8. What should I do with this cauliflower?

h. Peel it!

LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?



Listen and decide what's being talked about.



- **1.** (a.) eggs b. rolls
- 2. a. soup
 - b. steak
- 3. a. cake
- 4. a. green beans
- 7. a. cake
- b. lamb chops
- b. flour
- 5. a. roast beef b. butter
- 8. a. pie
- 6. a. muffins
- b. turkey
- b. banana b. vegetables
- 9. a. cookies b. potatoes

LISTENING: What's the Category?



Listen and choose the appropriate category.

Foods that are barbecued.

Foods that are poured.

Foods that are chopped.

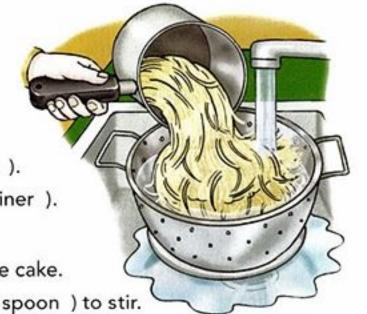
Foods that are baked.

Foods that are grated.

Foods that are fried.

A WHICH KITCHENWARE WORD IS CORRECT?

- 1. I always use a (colander) peeler) when I make spaghetti.
- 2. Here's the soup! Where's the (grater ladle)?
- 3. I use a (double boiler skillet) whenever I fry chicken.
- 4. I'll bake these cookies on this cookie (cutter sheet).
- 5. I'm making pancakes, and I can't find the (steamer spatula).
- 6. If you're going to make a pie, you'll need a (rolling pin strainer).
- 7. I'll cut the turkey with this (carving knife can opener).
- 8. Use this (timer steamer) so we know how long to bake the cake.
- 9. When you make sauces, you should use a (beater wooden spoon) to stir.



B WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

d 1. measuring **7.** egg a. cutter g. pan vegetable _ 2. roasting h. scoop **b.** press 9. cake beater 3. garlic c. knife _ **10.** paring d. cup j. pin ___ **4.** kitchen k. peeler _ **11.** rolling ___ **5.** carving e. timer I. knife _ 6. cookie f. rack 12. ice cream

C WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

double boiler) wooden spoon whisk beater pie plate cookie sheet 2. saucepan cake pan skillet 3. wok grater saucepan ladle measuring spoon ice cream scoop can opener cookie sheet casserole dish garlic press roasting pan

D LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.



- 1. a. frying pan b. wok
- a. egg beaterb. colander
- 3. a. ladle
 - b. spatula
- 4. a. paring knife
 - b. grater
- a. roasting rackb. carving knife
- **6.** a. lid
 - b. saucepan

A WHAT'S THE FOOD?

- a. burrito
- b. chili
- c. fried chicken
- d. frozen yogurt
- e. hamburger
- f. ketchup
- g. mayonnaise
- h. paper cup
- i. pizza

100	200		descriptions are	02-00-04			-2005055
e	1.	Beef	served	in a	roll	or	hun
		0001	201400	111 0	1011	VI.	Duii.

- You can drink soda from this.
- This is a popular topping for french fries.
- 4. This is served in a bowl and is usually spicy.
- 5. This is a popular topping for fish sandwiches.
- 6. This is sweet and is sometimes eaten by people on a diet.
- _____ 7. It's made with tomato sauce, and we often order this by the slice.
- 8. This is made with beans, rice, some vegetables, and some kind of meat.
- _____ 9. An order usually contains two or three pieces, and it often tastes greasy.

B WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. ketchup taco mustard relish
- 2. frozen yogurt ice cream milkshake soda
- 3. pizza nachos taco burrito
- 4. plastic utensils napkins straws lids
- 5. hot dog hamburger chicken sandwich fish sandwich

C WHICH WORD?

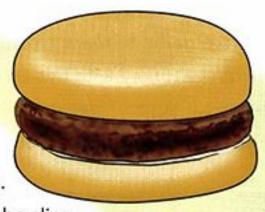
- I'd like a slice of (chili pizza), please.
- 2. Let's have (frozen yogurt tacos) for dessert!
- I usually put (lids ketchup) on my hamburger.
- 4. I'll have (soda nachos) to drink with my fish sandwich.
- 5. You'll need (paper cups plastic utensils) to use with your salad.

D LISTENING: What Food Are They Talking About?



Listen and decide what food is being talked about.

- 1. a. salad
 - b. nachos
- 2. a. chili
 - b. ice cream
- 3. a. fried chicken
 - b. burrito
- 4. a. mustard
 - b. salad dressing
- 5. a. cheeseburger
 - b. pizza
- 6. a. chicken sandwich
 - b. fish sandwich



WHAT'S THE FOOD?

- a. bagel
- b. danish
- hot chocolate
- d. kinds of bread
- e. lemonade
- muffin
- g. pita
- h. submarine
- waffle

- 1. A typical one is blueberry or bran.
 - 2. Pumpernickel, whole wheat, and rye.
 - This is a refreshing natural summer drink.
 - This is usually eaten with butter and syrup.
 - This roll is the name of an underwater vehicle.
 - 6. This has a hole in the middle and is often toasted.
 - 7. This sweet breakfast treat has jam or cheese on it.
 - 8. This is often called pocket bread because of its shape.
 - 9. This sweet drink is usually enjoyed during cold weather.



WHICH WORD?

1. I'd like a chicken salad sandwich on (a donut (white bread)), please.

I'd like lettuce and tomato on my (tuna fish sandwich

4. Would you like a corned beef (bread sandwich)?

5. My favorite kind of sandwich is (roast beef rye).

3. I'll have pancakes with two or three (sausages

- I'd like a cup of (decaf coffee eggs).
- 7. I'll have a medium-size (roll tea) to drink.
- toast) because it's sweet. 8. I like (danish
- 9. I'd like an order of (pancakes iced tea).
- **10.** I'll have (a BLT bacon) with my eggs.



LISTENING: What Food Are They Talking About?



Listen and decide what food is being talked about.



- 1. (a.) pancakes
 - b. egg salad sandwich
- 2. a. chicken salad sandwich
 - b. roast beef sandwich
- 3. a. coffee
 - b. lemonade

- 4. a. hot chocolate
 - b. iced tea
- 5. a. milk
 - b. coffee
- 6. a. tuna fish sandwich
 - b. corned beef sandwich

A WHAT'S THE VERB?

1. At a restaurant, the customer (leaves pays) the check at the end of the meal.

2. When you (serve set) the meal, make sure everyone has enough to drink.

3. Before you (leave take) the order, make sure you greet the customers.

4. Wait until customers leave before you (clear set) the table.

5. Anthony, could you please (seat take) the new customers?

6. Oh, no! I think I forgot to (pay leave) a tip!

B WHICH WORD?

1. Uh-oh! Here comes the (dessert cart) check). And I'm on a diet!

2. Could we please have a (dining booster) seat for our young child?

3. The (waiter hostess) took our order but forgot to fill our bread basket.

4. The (dishwasher busperson) needs to pour water in the customers' glasses.

5. Can we have another (server table), please? It's too noisy next to the kitchen.

6. This restaurant's (salad bar dishroom) is great! There are so many fresh vegetables.

7. There is a new (waiter chef) at the French restaurant in town. I hear the food is wonderful.

8. My husband and I prefer to sit in a (booth high chair). It's more comfortable than a table.

C LISTENING

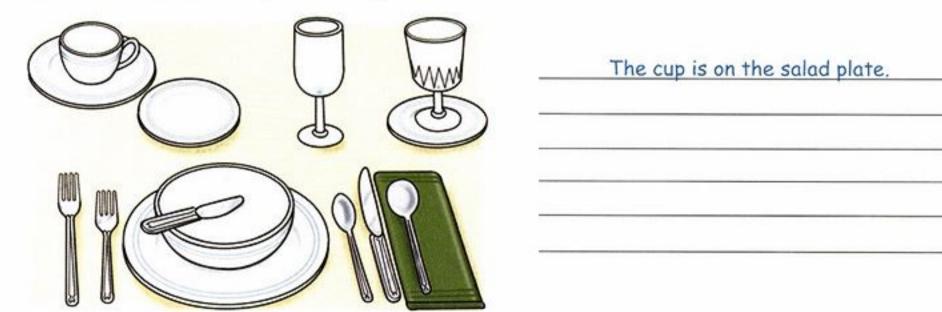
Listen and circle the best answer.

1. meal order 3. salad bar menu 5. knife spoon

2. server customer 4. customer table 6. tip check

D WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS PLACE SETTING?

Without looking at the place setting on Picture Dictionary page 63, see if you can find 6 things that are wrong with the place setting below.



A ORDERING DINNER

Put the following conversation in the correct order.



			***		1		-
_	Would	you	like	a	sa	lad	:

Yes. I'd like an ice cream sundae.

Yes. I'll have the garden salad.

_ French fries, please.

______ What kind of appetizer would you like?

Would you care for some dessert?

Yes. I'd like the broiled fish.

Are you ready to order your main course?

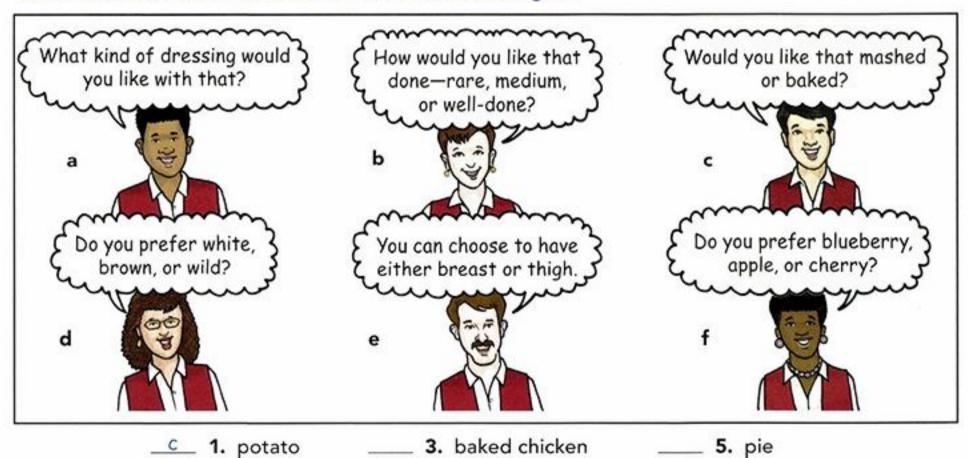
I'll have the chicken wings.

What side dish would you like with that?

6. salad

B YOUR SERVER HAS A FEW QUESTIONS

What foods are these waiters and waitresses referring to?



4. prime rib

C LISTENING

Listen and decide what food is being talked about.

_ 2. rice

- 1. a. mixed vegetables
 - b. tossed salad
- 2. a. cake
 - b. fruit cocktail
- 3. a. antipasto
 - b. french fries

b. noodles

- 4. a. jello
- 5. a. nachos
 - b. rice
- 6. a. pudding
 - b. veal cutlet

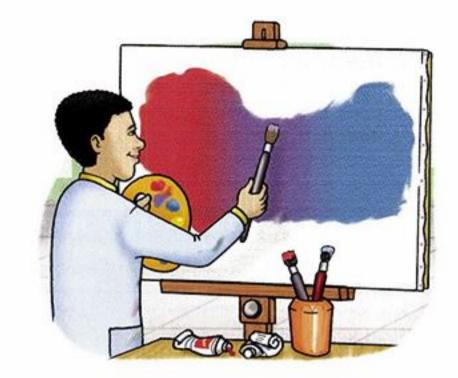
A COLOR ASSOCIATIONS

What colors describe the following objects?

1. a carrot	orange	6. pine trees	
2. grass		7. the sky	
3. clouds		8. a cucumber	
4. a tomato		9. eggplant	
5. daisies		10. tires	

B MIXING COLORS

1.	Red and blue make	purple	
2.	Black and white make	***************************************	
3.	Blue and yellow make		
4.	Red and white make		
5.	Green and red make		•
6.	Green and white make _		
7.	Red and yellow make		



C COLORFUL EXPRESSIONS

black	gold	green	silver	yellow
blue	gray	red	white	

1.	Nicholas feels green with envy because his best friend just got a new bicycle.
2.	Jimmy's eye is completely and blue after somebody punched him.
	My girlfriend broke up with me so I'm feeling kind of
4.	Whenever I blush, my face turns bright
5.	In many countries people wear clothes to a funeral.
	Do you know George Gershwin's "Rhapsody in?"
7.	On a cloudy day, everything looks so and drab.
8.	If the other side shows a flag, that means they surrendered.
9.	When someone is afraid to do something, we say that person is
10.	"All that glitters is not" means that not all things are as good as they seem.
11.	When Billy thought there was a burglar in the house, he turned as a ghost.
2.	"Every cloud has a lining" means that there is always something positive to see in every situation."

A WHO WEARS WHAT?

Decide whether the following clothing is typically worn by women (W), by men (M), or by both (B).

- 1. blazer B
- 2. blouse ____
- 3. bow tie ____
- 4. dress ____
- **5.** gown ___
- 6. jeans

- 7. jersey
- 8. jumper
- 9. leggings
- 10. maternity dress
- 11. pants
- 12. shirt

- 13. skirt
- 14. suit
- 15. sweater
- 16. turtleneck
- 17. tuxedo
- 18. vest __

B WHICH WORD?

- 1. Which tie should I wear with this (shirt) jersey)?
- 2. The groom looks very handsome in his (tuxedo gown).
- 3. When most people play tennis, they wear (shirts shorts).
- 4. I think I'll wear my new (suit T-shirt) to my job interview.
- 5. Your little girl looks so cute in her (jumpsuit jumper).
- 6. It's chilly out. You should wear (leggings shorts) with that skirt.
- 7. I'm going to wear my new (shirt skirt) and blouse today.
- 8. When I work in my yard, I usually wear (overalls a vest).
- 9. I think I'll wear my new (pants blazer) and sport jacket to the party.
- 10. Carl is a nurse. When he's at work, he always wears a (maternity dress uniform).



C LISTENING



Listen and choose the best answer.



- 1. a. uniform
 - b. sport jacket
- 2. a. overalls
 - b. a blazer
- 3. a. sport shirt
 - b. necktie
- 4. a. dress
 - b. blouse
- 5. a. jeans
 - b. a tuxedo

- 6. a. leggings
 - b. shorts
- 7. a. jumper
 - b. evening gown
- 8. a. sweater
 - b. uniform
- 9. a. maternity dresses
 - b. overalls
- 10. a. turtleneck
 - b. T-shirt

ski mask

WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

gloves) 1. hat baseball cap cap trench coat sweater jacket umbrella 2. poncho windbreaker ear muffs down jacket ski mask 4. gloves ear muffs mittens coat sunglasses

SHOPPING FOR WINTER CLOTHES

rain boots

down jacket ski hat gloves parka raincoat ear muffs jacket rain boots scarf

ear muffs

A. Can I help you? B. Yes. I'm from Kenya, and I just moved to Chicago. I need some clothes for the winter. A. Okay. Well, what do you have already? Do you have a coat? B. No. I only have a leather _____jacket 1 A. You'll probably need something much warmer, like a ______ or a _____ B. Does it snow all winter?

4 and A. No. Sometimes it rains, so you'll also need a ______

B. And what about the snow?

A. For that you'll need a _______6 for your head, a _____ $\frac{7}{2}$ for your neck, and ⁸ for your hands. You might want ________ for your ears, too.

B. Will I really need all of that?

A. You probably will. It's usually cold here during the winter.

WHICH WORD?



- 1. When it's bright outside, I always wear ((sunglasses) ear muffs).
- 2. It's not very cold today. I think I'll wear just a (down sweater) jacket.
- glove), but I can't find my left one! 3. Oh, no! I found my right (mask
- 4. This (muffler cap) will keep your neck warm on cold winter days.
- 5. It's raining. Don't forget to take your (windbreaker umbrella).
- 6. Remember to wear (mittens tights) if you're going to play in the snow.

A WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

boxers) 1. camisole stockings tights 2. pajamas nightshirt knee-highs sleeper bra underpants boxers jockstrap 4. stockings pantyhose knee socks panties

5. slip nightgown jockey shorts half slip

B WHICH WORD?

1. I need to buy my son a new pair of (socks) stockings).

2. Where is the baby's (slip blanket sleeper)?

3. Do you sell bikini (hose panties) in this department?

4. Ricky, put on your (socks pajamas). It's bedtime!

5. I wear briefs and a (nightshirt T-shirt) under my clothes.

6. I can't find my jockey (shorts briefs)!

7. I always wear a (half slip nightgown) when I wear a skirt.

8. Where is my (camisole jockstrap)? It's time for football practice.

9. You should wear your (long johns robe). It's cold outside today.

10. In the evening when I get undressed, I put on pajamas, a bathrobe, and (tights slippers).

C FINISH THE SENTENCE

d	 I like this dress. To wear under it, I think I'll buy a new 	. a. jockstrap
	2. Your feet must be cold. Put on a pair of	b. boxers
	3. When my son plays sports, he always wears a	c. long johns
	4. For my wife's birthday, I think I'll get her a new	d. half slip
	It's very cold out. I think I should wear my	e. nightgown
	6. Some men like to wear jockey shorts, and others prefer	f. slippers

D LISTENING: What's Being Described?



Listen and decide what's being described.

athletic supporter blanket sleeper knee socks 1 bathrobe
T-shirt boxer shorts

EXERCISE CLOTHING AND FOOTWEAR

A WHAT KIND OF SHOES DO THEY NEED?

Decide which shoes would be most appropriate for the following people and situations. There may be more than one possible answer.

- a. boots
- d. high-tops
- g. pumps
- j. sneakers

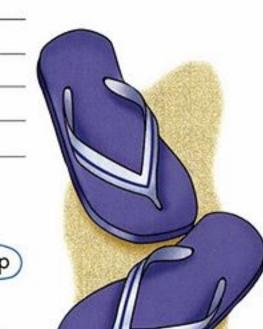
- b. flip-flops
- e. hiking boots
- h. running shoes

d, i

k. tennis shoes

- c. high heels
- f. moccasins
- i. sandals
- I. work boots

- 1. Diane is going to play basketball this morning.
- 2. It's snowing, and George has to go to the post office.
- 3. My husband and I are going to the beach today.
- 4. Jerry is going to jog this afternoon.
- 5. I'm going to play tennis tomorrow morning.
- 6. Jenny and Sarah are going to go mountain climbing.
- 7. My sister has an important job interview tomorrow.



B WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. swimming trunksswimsuitbathing suitcover-up2. runningbiketanklycra3. workmoccasinshikingcowboy

4. swimsuit bathing suit pumps thongs

5. high heels sneakers tennis shoes running shoes

C A DAY AT THE LAKE

bathing hiking sandals sweatpants work flip-flops running shirt trunks

- A. Do you want to go to the lake today?
- B. Good idea! We can hike around the lake in the morning and then swim in the afternoon.
- A. Okay, but I don't have <u>hiking</u> 1 boots.
- B. No problem. Just wear your ______ 2 boots. Do you have a pair of _____ 3 for walking on the beach?
- B. I do. But what should I wear for the hike?
- B. That sounds good. Let's go!

JEWELRY AND ACCESSORIES

LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

		Likely	Unlikely
1.	Lisa carries all her important papers in her briefcase.		
2.	Howard wore bright red suspenders around his waist.		
3.	Elaine has a picture of her daughter in her locket.		
4.	Ivan keeps his credit cards in a tote bag in his left pants pocket.		
5.	I wanted something to hold my hair in place, so I got a barrette.		
6.	Carol wears a beautiful gold key ring on her left hand.		
7.	Maria always keeps an extra handkerchief in her pocketbook.		<u></u>
8.	James fastened his tie with his belt.		
9.	When Sam and Rita got married, they exchanged wedding bands.		
10.	Joanne looked lovely. She wore a beautiful gold pin on her wrist.		
11.	Ben always carries extra money in his wallet.		
12.	Francine wore a beautiful backpack around her neck.	1	-
R	WHAT IS IT?		

1. You use this to keep a small picture in. locket 2. You use this to keep your hair in place. 3. You keep credit cards and money in this. 4. You carry books in this. 5. You use this to keep makeup in. 6. You use these to keep your pants up.



7. You use these to connect the cuffs of shirts.

8. You use this to keep keys together.

9. You keep coins in this.

LISTENING: What Is It?

Listen and decide what's being described.

bracelet		beads	wedding ring	backpack
pearls	1	change purse	wrist watch	belt
earrings		briefcase	engagement ring	book bag

A NEW CLOTHES

- 1. What do you think of my new (V-neck denim) jacket?
- 2. I wish I could afford some new (linen leather) boots.
- 3. I need to buy some (cotton wool) T-shirts.
- 4. How do you like my new (corduroy knee-high) pants?
- 5. Can you help me pick out some new (crew sleeveless) socks?
- 6. Charles bought me a beautiful (silk straw) shirt for my birthday.
- 7. Stephanie bought her husband some new (clip-on short-sleeved) shirts.
- 8. I think I should get some new turtleneck (sweaters scarves) for winter.



B LISTENING: Shopping for Clothes



Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1.(a.) the solid shirt
 - b. the floral shirt
- 2. a. a medium size
 - b. an extra-small size
- 3. a. the polka-dotted blouse
 - b. the checked blouse
- 4. a. the polyester sweater
 - b. the wool sweater

- 5. a. the ankle socks
 - b. the knee socks
- 6. a. pierced earrings
 - b. clip-on earrings

C SUMMER OR WINTER?

Decide whether the following clothing is typically worn in the summer (S), the winter (W), or both (B).

- 4. corduroy pants
- 7. cardigan sweater _

2. turtleneck

linen dress

8. sleeveless shirt

3. cotton shirt

straw hat

9. nylon stockings

D LISTENING: The Fashion Show



Match the description you hear with the appropriate design.



CLOTHING PROBLEMS AND ALTERATIONS

A CLOTHING REPAIRS

- A. I need to shorten the sleeves on this jacket.
 - B. I agree. They're much too ((long) short)!
- 2. A. Is there a problem with your new pants?
 - B. Yes. The zipper is (ripped broken).
- 3. A. I like the suit, but the pants are a little long.
 - B. You need to (shorten lengthen) them.
- 4. A. The jacket feels a little baggy.
 - B. You should definitely (take let) it in.
- 5. A. It looks like you'll need to take your shirt to the cleaners.
 - B. I know. The collar is (missing stained). I spilled coffee on it.



B SHOPPING

- A. How do you like this fancy tie?
 - B. Actually, I prefer that _____ plain ____ one.
- 2. A. The heels on these shoes are too high to be comfortable at work.
 - B. I agree. Try to find some shoes with _____ heels.
- 3. A. Do you think I should buy this long skirt?
 - B. It's okay. But I think you should try on that _____ one.
- 4. A. This coat is too light. It won't keep you warm during the wintertime.
 - B. You're right. I really need to find a nice _____ coat.
- 5. A. Can I wear this light shirt with this suit?
 - B. No. A _____ shirt would look better.
- 6. A. I don't like this lapel. It's too wide.
 - B. I don't like it either. Let's find a jacket with a _____ one

C LISTENING: Gossip at a Family Picnic

Listen and complete each nasty sentence of this couple gossiping at a family picnic.



- Kelly
- 2. Tim
- 3. Aunt Maxine
- 4. Uncle Frank
- 5. Thelma
- 6. Cousin Janice
- 7. Cousin Bob

- a. take it in
- a. ripped
- a. loose
- a. baggy
- a. heavy
- ...
- a. wide
- a. dark

- **b.**) lengthen it
- b. narrow
- b. tight
- b. missing
- b. light
- b. narrow
- b. light

A DOING THE LAUNDRY

Eduardo is in college. He needs to do his laundry and is calling his mother for some advice.

bleach fabric softener light load sort unload dark laundry detergent lint trap put static cling remover

B ANALOGIES

A. Okay. Thanks, Mom!

closet drawer ironed clothing ironing board shelves

1. laundry bag : laundry basket as drawer : ______shelves

2. clothespin : clothesline as hanger : ______

3. wet clothes : dryer as wrinkled clothes : ______

4. hang up clothes : closet as put away clothes : ______

5. dirty laundry : clean clothing as wrinkled clothing : ______

C LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. a. clothespins
 - (b.) clothesline
- a. sort the laundryb. fold the laundry
- 3. a. dryer
 - b. ironing board
- **4.** a. clothespins b. hangers
- 5. a. laundry basket
 - b. lint trap
- 6. a. spray starch
 - b. static cling remover

THE DEPARTMENT STORE

A GOING SHOPPING

In which department would you find the following?

1. a CD player _____Electronics

2. a silk blouse

3. a microwave oven

4. a three-piece suit

5. a frying pan

6. a gold chain

7. a bottle of cologne

8. a loveseat

9. a blanket sleeper

Children's Clothing	2
Electronics	3
Furniture	4
Household Appliances	
Housewares	3
Jewelry Counter	1
Men's Clothing	1_
Perfume Counter	15
Women's Clothing	2

B LISTENING: Attention, Shoppers!



Match the following announcements to the appropriate department.

Perfume Counter Men's Clothing Furniture Department

Jewelry Counter Women's Clothing Household Appliances

Housewares Children's Clothing Electronics Department

C DEPARTMENT STORE MATCH

__d__ 1. "Where can I get something to eat?"

____ 2. "Where's the Men's Department?"

____ 3. "I need to return something I bought here."

____ 4. "I'm very thirsty!"

5. "I need to have my purchases wrapped."

____ 6. "Can I get upstairs with this wheelchair?"

- a. There's an elevator over there.
- b. Go to the Gift Wrap Counter.
- c. There's a water fountain over there.
- d. Go to the snack bar!
- e. Go to the Customer Service Counter.
- f. Look at the store directory.

D LISTENING: Where Are They?



Listen and decide in which departments or areas of a department store you would most likely hear the following conversations.

elevator escalator Gift Wrap Counter

Housewares Customer Service customer pickup area

Furniture Department 1 Men's Clothing snack bar

A LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Pu	t a check in the best column.	Likely	Unlikely
1.	The shoes were on sale, so Angela decided to buy them.	1	
2.	George's new pants didn't fit, so he decided to exchange them.		
3.	Marie tried on the dress right after she paid for it.		-
4.	Harry didn't need a receipt to return his purchases.		
5.	Mona got a lot of information about the computer before she bought it.		
6.	There was a big discount on CDs, so Mohammed bought three.		
7.	I didn't read the care instructions on my shirt, and it was ruined in the laundry.		
8.	The sale price on the suit was a little higher than the regular price, so I bought it.		

B SHOPPING FOR CLOTHES

buy	price tag	sale	sales tax	tried on
pay for	regular	sale sign	size	
pay ioi	regular	sale sign	3126	

Monica went to the dep	artment store because she needed to	buy	1 some
new clothes for an upcoming job interview. First, she		2 a dress she really	
liked that fit perfectly, but i	t was too expensive. Then she saw a bloc	use that lo	oked nice, but
she couldn't find one in her	3. All of them were eit	her too big	g or too small.
Then, she noticed a	4 that said, "All suits 25% of	f." Then sl	ne saw that the
5 on the s	uit said "Additional 10% off!" The		6 price was
\$250, and the			8. She
found one that fit and decid	led to buy it and	cash. Nov	v she's ready for
her interview!			

C WHAT SHOULD THEY DO?

1. A. I bought this blouse yesterday, and then I noticed it has a missing button!

B. You should (pay for exchange) it.

- 2. A. Look at those TVs! I wonder how expensive they are.
 - B. Look at the (price tag receipt).
- 3. A. This coat is beautiful. Do you think it'll fit me?
 - B. You should (pay for it try it on).
- 4. A. Feel this material! I wonder what it's made from.
 - B. Look at the (label size).
- 5. A. I don't really like this necklace I bought yesterday.
 - B. You should (exchange return) it and get your money back.



VIDEO AND AUDIO EQUIPMENT

A WHAT IS IT?

battery charger camcorder clock radio

DVD player hand-held video game headphones remote control shortwave radio speaker

turntable TV VCR

1.	With this, you can control your TV from the sofa.	remote control
2.	This lets you watch programs such as the news and game shows.	
3.	This helps you wake up on time.	

4. This enables you to record TV programs.5. With this, you can record live events such as birthday parties.

This allows you to root movies and watch them at home

This allows you to rent movies and watch them at home.
 This recharges batteries for portable equipment.

8. You connect this to your stereo to hear sounds.

9. This allows you to play video games anywhere you go.

10. This plays records.

11. You put these over your ears to listen to music.

12. With this, you can listen to stations in other countries.

B LISTENING: A Sale at Ace Electronics



Listen to the commercial and fill in the correct information.



Suny 48" plasma TV: ________% off
 Sandstone DVD player: _______% off
 personal digital audio player: as low as \$______
 portable CD players: ________% off
 video games: _______% off
 stereo systems: starting at \$______

WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. DVDLCDshortwavecamcorder2. microphonespeakerheadphoneportable TV3. DVDplasmaprojectionLCD4. tape decktunerVCRCD player

5. digital audio player CD player cassette player stereo system

TELEPHONES AND CAMERAS

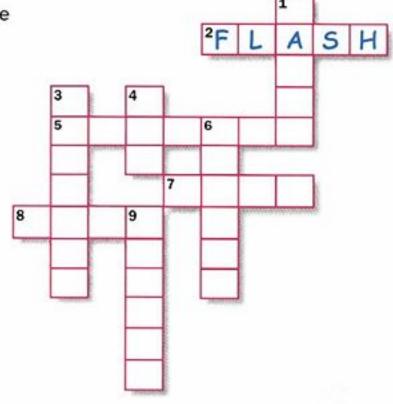
A CROSSWORD

Across

- If there isn't enough light to take a picture, you can use a _____.
- This lets you adapt electronic equipment to a different style of electrical outlet.
- You need this for your 35 millimeter camera to take photographs.
- 8. This focuses objects in the camera.

Down

- 1. This tells you when someone is trying to call you.
- 3. This gives power to portable devices.
- 4. This sends copies by phone.
- 6. This is a stand with three legs for a camera.
- 9. You show slides and movies on this.



B WHICH WORD?

- 1. I'm old-fashioned. I prefer a (35 millimeter) digital) camera.
- 2. I need to make a call. Do you have a (pager cell phone)?
- 3. The (battery voltage) isn't ready yet. It's still charging.
- 4. I'm doing my taxes this weekend. Can I borrow your (PDA calculator)?
- 5. I use a (camera case flash) to protect my expensive photography equipment.
- 6. My electronic (cordless phone personal organizer) helps me be on time for meetings.
- 7. My camera is full. I need a new (memory disk zoom lens) if I want to take more pictures.
- 8. My daughter wants to be an accountant, so I'm going to buy her an (adding answering) machine.

C LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.



- 1. a. pager (b.) zoom lens
- 2. a. flash attachment
 - b. memory disk
- 3. a. camera
 - b. machine
- 4. a. slide projector
 - b. calculator
- 5. a. digital camera
 - b. 35 millimeter camera

- 6. a. answering machines
 - b. adapters
- 7. a. screen
 - b. tripod
- 8. a. portable phone
 - b. camera case
- 9. a. a pager
 - b. an adapter
- 10. a. slide projector
 - b. voltage regulator



A WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. CPUdesktop computercomputer gameprinter2. floppy diskprinterdiskCD-ROM

3. cable track ball mouse joystick

4. printer monitor keyboard disk drive

5. word-processing flat panel spreadsheet educational software

AT THE COMPUTER STORE

CD-ROM drives CD-ROMs computer game

desktop flat panel screens floppy disk joystick modem monitor

software spreadsheet

A.	Hello.	Welcome	to	our	store.
~.	Hello.	AAGICOILIG	w	Out	Stole.

B. Hi. I'm interested in upgrading my home ______desktop ____1 computer.

A. Certainly. How can I help?

B. Well, my ______2 takes up a lot of desk space.

B. Well, my Internet connection is pretty slow.

B. Yes. Right now my computer only has a _________ drive, so I can't run

B. Yes. Do you have anything that can help me with numbers—to do my taxes, for example?

B. That sounds great. I'll take it!

C LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. a. desktop computer

 (b.) notebook computer
- 2. a. monitor b. CPU

- 3. a. surge protector
 - b. floppy disk
- a. LCDs
 b. CD-ROMs
- a. printerb. scanner
- 6. a. cable
 - b. CPU

A WHICH TOY DOESN'T BELONG?

kiddie pool tricycle 1. wagon skateboard markers 2. crayons coloring book paint set 3. hula hoop puzzle beach ball rubber ball 4. inflatable pool bicycle swing set doll house 5. stuffed animal doll toy truck action figure



B BIRTHDAY PRESENTS

- 1. Alice likes building things, so she got a (train construction) set.
- 2. Tommy likes small airplanes and cars, so he got a new (model science) kit.
- 3. Juan is artistic and likes to make things with his hands, so he got some (clay soap).
- 4. The Kim twins wanted to have a place to play outside, so they got a (doll play) house.
- 5. My daughter likes to play inside, so we bought her some (jigsaw puzzles jump ropes) and a (wagon board game).

C A LETTER TO SANTA



Dear Santa,

I have a big list this	year because I'm writing fo	or my brother and sist	er as well as myself.
First of all, my dolls nee	d a place to live. Could yo	u give me adoll	house 1? I would
also like	2 to go in it. Do yo	ou know that	3s are very
popular? In case you do	n't know, they're plastic ri	ngs that you swing ar	ound your hips
or waist. I think this wo	uld be a good present for	my little sister, who a	lways wants to
play with mine. She also	hates taking baths. I th	ought some	4 instead
of regular soap would m	ake the tub more fun for h	ner. My little brother i	would like a
	so that he and his friend	s can pretend they're	police officers and
talk to each other from	a distance. He also likes	science, so a	6 might
be a good idea for him.	Also, we'll be spending a lo	ot of time at the beac	h next summer.
Could you send a	⁷ and a	8 to play with in t	the sand?
A9	would also be a good thin	g to throw around the	beach. I love to
paint and draw, so color	10	1, and a	12 set
would also be very nice p	presents. I think that's ev	erything.	
Thanks, Santa.			

Love, Carla

A BANKING AC	TIONS					
c 1. To put m	oney into yo	our account,		a. you ma	ake a withdr	awal.
2. When you need money from your account, b. open				an account.		
3. When yo	u need to b	orrow money,		c. you ma	ake a depos	it.
4. Before y	ou can do bi	usiness at a bank,	you need to	d. get tra	veler's chec	ks.
5. If you're	planning to	travel overseas, y	ou should	e. you ca	n apply for	a loan.
B BANK SERVI	CES					
check cr	edit card	deposit slip	passbook	vault	withdrawa	l slip
1. Use a <u>without</u>	rawal slip	to take money	from your accor	unt.		
2. Use a						
3. You can keep va					·	
4. Use a		_ to keep record	s of all your acc	ount transac	tions.	
5. A	is	made from plast	tic and lets you b	ouy things th	at you pay f	or later.
6. If you want to p	ay someone	without using ca	sh, you can write	e them a		
C LIKELY OR U					New York Control of the Control of t	
50 10 20 00000 20					Likely	Unlikely
1. I decided to app	and the second		new car.			-
2. Jane had to sho				31. 4 0.000.0 4 0.0) [-
3. Most people ke	. Šarana arabana araba					
4. When I need to	A 1750			awal slip.		
5. Manuel charged		No. 10 Per la companya di managana di mana				
6. ATMs are bank		**************************************			-	
7. Linda filled out	a deposit siij	p and gave her de	eposit to the sec	urity guard.	-	-
D LISTENING:	A Bank Ro	bbery 🚱				
Listen and decide	whether the	following state	ments are True (T) or False (F).	
F 1. The robbe	ers told the b	oank officer to pu	t one thousand	dollars into a	bag.	
2. The teller	didn't have	the combination	to the vault.			
3. The robbe	ers took only	the contents of	the safe deposit	boxes.		
4. A security	guard was i	n the lobby and s	set off one of the	e ATM machi	nes.	
5. The police	weren't ab	le to stop the rob	bery.			

WHICH WORD?

1. Alexandra was shocked when she looked at her ((monthly) check) statement.

2. I love my new house, but the (car mortgage) payments are very high.

3. After you enter your PIN, you need to (transfer select) a transaction.

4. I didn't have any cash with me, so I wrote a (money order check).

I once forgot to take my (ATM receipt) card from the machine.

We always get (traveler's credit) checks when we go abroad.

7. Susan wrote a check to pay her credit card (number bill).

It's a good idea to (balance write) your checkbook.



SAVING MONEY



cable TV car credit card electric

oil rent telephone water

Peter had to pay a lot of money for his household bills last month so he's making some changes to save money. First, because his <u>electric</u> 1 bill was so high, he's decided to turn off all lights and appliances he isn't using. Then, to save money on the _____ bill, he's going to keep the heat a little lower than usual and wear a sweater to stay warm. Next, he's going to spend less time running the water in the shower to cut down on the ³ bill. Then, he's going to minimize all his long-distance calls so he can reduce his ________ bill. He's also going to cancel some television channels, which will lower his _________ bill. Finally, he's going to stop buying new things he doesn't anything he can do about his __________ or __________ payment because those bills are the same every month. It's not easy living on a budget!

LISTENING: Household Bills



Listen and decide which household bill these people are talking about.

- a. electric bill
 - b.) telephone bill
- a. water bill
 - b. credit card bill
- 3. a. electric bill
 - b. cable TV bill
- 4. a. car payment
 - b. rent

- a. credit card bill
 - b. mortgage payment
- a. gas bill
 - b. oil bill

A WHICH WORD IS CORRECT?

- 1. I'd like to buy a (sheet) box) of stamps.
- 2. Please drop this (letter worker) in the mail slot.
- 3. We bought some stamps at the (mail slot stamp machine).
- 4. This (envelope roll of stamps) will need some more postage.
- 5. You forgot to put the (book of stamps zip code) on the envelope.
- 6. My Uncle Ben is a (postmark postal clerk) at the local post office.
- 7. Do you want to send this (aerogramme certified) or first class?
- 8. Please drop these in the mail (slot carrier) for out-of-town mail.
- 9. Can you stop at the post office and pick up a (mailbox roll of stamps)?
- 10. Put your package on the (scale mail slot) to see how much it weighs.
- 11. The (change-of-address passport application) form requires two small photos.
- 12. Oh, no! I forgot to put my (return address postmark) on the package I just sent!
- 13. Excuse me, sir. Where is this package going? The (address postage) isn't very clear.
- 14. I just received a certified (parcel letter) from my brother. I hope everything is okay.
- 15. Howard's letter got returned to him because he forgot to put a (mail truck stamp) on it.
- 16. If your package needs to get there overnight, you should send it (priority express) mail.
- 17. Mindy just received a beautiful (air letter postcard) from her niece in Colorado. It has a picture of the Rocky Mountains on it, and on the back it says, "Wish you were here!"
- 18. All eighteen-year-old males in the United States are required to register with the military by filling out a (selective service passport) form.
- 19. I'm moving in a few weeks, so I'll need to fill out a (mailing address change-of-address) form.

B LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.



- 1. a. mailbox
 - (b.) mail carrier
- 2. a. zip code
 - b. postmark
- 3. a. parcel
 - b. parcel post
- a. stamp machine
 b. roll of stamps

- 5. a. mail slot
 - b. certified mail
- a. letter
 - b. money order
- 7. a. air letter
 - b. overnight mail
- **8.** a. mail
 - b. class

A OUR TOWN LIBRARY

atlas	clerk	magazines	photocopier
author	dictionary	media	reference
card	DVDs	microfilm	shelves
CDs	encyclopedias	newspapers	tape
checkout	foreign language	online	title
children's	librarian	periodical	videotapes



We ha	ve a wonderful library in our t	own. Many peop	le go there to take out	t books. If
you want	to find a book, you can look ir	n the <u>card</u>	1 catalog or the co	mputerized
	2 catalog under the n	ame of the	3 or the	4 0
the book.	You'll find information telling	you where on the	5 y	ou can find the
book. If y	ou want to take the book out	, you can bring it t	o the	6 desk and
a library _ return it.		e due date in your	book so that you'll kn	ow when to
The lib	orary isn't just a place for borr	owing books. The	ere is a very large	
	8 section. This is	the area where y	ou can look up any inf	ormation
- (700) (1) I was mile and a second second	If you want to find out the m	등학 경험 경기 시민 아니라 하는 것이 없는 사람이 가게 살아 있다.	마르게 되어가 하는 경험을 살아 하면 사람들이 되었다.	
	10			
	cean, you can look in an		•	
To kee	p up with current events both		, you can spend time i hrough daily	
and week	ly and monthly	14. If you wa	nt to find an article fro	om an old
newspape	er or periodical, you can look i	t up on the	15 reade	er. If you want
to take an	article home, you can make a	copy on the	16	
You ca	n also find entertainment in t	he library. In the	17 secti	on you'll
find	18 and books on	19 to listen	to and	20 and
	21 to watch			

	Just recently the library has added two new sections. First, the library now has	а	
	22 section with books and materials for young readers. Secon	nd, there i	s a
bra	nd newsection with books and listening materials in sec		
lanç	guages.		
	So the next time you're in the neighborhood, you should stop by and look arour and is the reference		
В	LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?		
1	a check in the column.	Likely	Unlikel
1.	People who want to take books out of the library need a library card.	1	
	If you're looking for a magazine, look in the media section.		
3.	You can find encyclopedias in the reference section over there.		
4.	If you want to find the meaning of a word, look it up in the atlas.		
	All the computer software in this library is in the children's section.		
	You'll find journals in the periodical section.	<u>- 1</u>	
7.	If you want to know where something is, ask the person at the reference desk.		
8.	You'll find all the books that the library has at the checkout desk.		-
	You can look at microfilm on the microfilm reader.		
10.	Alice works as a photocopier at the local library.		
	You'll find the title of the book and the author's name on your library card.		
12.	It's a good idea to ask the online librarian if you have any questions.		
0	LISTENING. What Are They Tolking About 2		

Listen and decide what's being talked about.

atlas		dictionary	online catalog
books on tape		foreign language section	periodical section
checkout desk	1	library card	reference librarian
children's section		media section	reference section

WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

church police station fire station city hall police car ambulance fire engine emergency room recycling center EMT sanitation worker city manager child-care center temple synagogue mosque 5. police car recreation center hospital



Listen and choose the best answer.

3. a. child-care center a. EMT 1. a. game room b. senior center b. activities director (b.) gym 2. a. swimming pool

4. a. meeting room 6. a. emergency operator b. reycling center b. emergency room

WHICH WORD?

b. dump

- A. Help! My grandmother fell and has been hurt badly!
 - B. I'll call to get ((an ambulance) a senior care worker)!
- 2. A. Do you work at the recreation center?
 - B. Yes. I'm the (activities director sanitation worker).
- 3. A. Where should I take these old newspapers and paint cans?
 - B. Take them to the (fire station
- 4. A. Would you like to go to the (nursery swimming pool) after work today?
 - B. I can't. I don't have my bathing suit with me.
- 5. A. Did you hear about the big fire at the church last night?
 - B. Yes. At least three (fire engines paramedics) rushed there to help put out the fire.
- 6. A. Are the election results in?
 - B. Yes. Gary Matsumoto has been chosen to be our new (city hall mayor).
- 7. A. I looked in the nursery, but I didn't see the child-care worker.
 - B. She's here at the child-care center, but I think she's in the (playroom emergency room).
- 8. A. What do you want to be when you grow up, Johnny?
 - eldercare worker). I want to tell police cars B. I want to be an (emergency operator where to go.

game room

A THE EVENING NEWS

assault blackout

burglary car accidents chemical spill downed power lines gang violence train derailment vandalism water main break

Good evening. The top story of the evening is the citywide

blackout

that left thousands without power for over

twelve hours last night and today. Police report that there were

also a number of crimes that occurred that may have been related.



B LISTENING: Help!

Listen and choose the best answer.



1. (a.) fire

problems around town such as _____

- b. explosion
- 2. a. kidnapping
 - b. lost child
- 3. a. fire
 - b. downed power lines
- 4. a. assault
 - b. murder

- 5. a. burglary
 - b. car jacking
- 6. a. vandalism
 - b. mugging

C ANALOGIES

1. money : robbery as people : kidnapping	
2. drugs : drug dealing as alcohol :	
3. gas : gas leak as electricity :	_
4. at the bank : bank robbery as on the street :	
5. things : vandalism as people :	

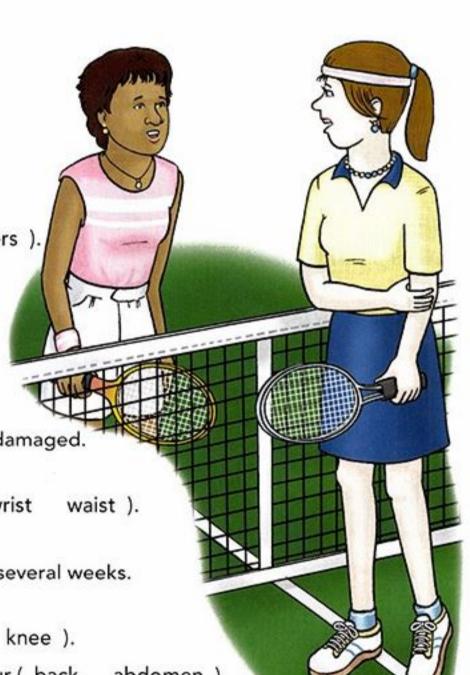
assault blackout drunk driving kidnapping mugging

A WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. cornea	iris	(nerve)	pupil
2. gallbladder	nose	large intestine	liver
3. chin	shin	thigh	leg
4. heel	toe	knuckle	ankle
5. palm	heel	finger	thumb
6. veins	lungs	pancreas	kidneys
7. lip	hip	gums	tooth

B WHICH WORD?

- 1. A. Does your whole arm hurt?
 - B. No, just my ((elbow) calf).
- 2. A. What happened to you?
 - B. I sprained my (iris neck).
- 3. A. Which part of your leg did you injure?
 - B. My (shin chin).
- 4. A. How does your hand feel?
 - B. I'm having trouble moving my (toes fingers)
- 5. A. My (leg nose) is running!
 - B. Here's a handkerchief.
- 6. A. Did you hurt your whole foot?
 - B. No. Just my (ankle palm).
- 7. A. Did the doctor check your eye?
 - B. Yes. She thinks my (cornea knuckle) is damaged.
- 8. A. Has your diet been successful?
 - B. Yes. I've already taken two inches off my (wrist waist)
- 9. A. My son broke his (thigh jaw).
 - B. That's a shame! He won't be able to eat for several weeks.
- 10. A. What does the chest X-ray show?
 - B. It shows that you fractured your (ribcage knee).
- A. Please turn and face me so I can examine your (back abdomen).
 - B. Okay.
- 12. A. How did your husband break his (gums shoulder)?
 - B. He was playing volleyball.
- 13. A. Mrs. Miller, I'm going to have to remove your (gallbladder bones).
 - B. I just hope I feel better after the operation, Doctor.
- 14. A. Mr. Bell, I think you're going to need open (heart head) surgery.
 - B. Oh, no!



C WHAT'S THE ACTION?

Match the action with the correct part of the body.

a. arm	e. eyelid	i. knees	m. nose
b. brain	f. finger	j. legs	n. stomach
c. ears	g. fingernail	k. lips	o. throat
d. eyes	h. hair	I. lungs	p. teeth

m 1. smell	5. think	9. hear	13. chew
2. see	6. digest	10. swallow	14. kiss
3. breathe	7. comb	11. scratch	15. throw
4. bend	8. run	12. point	16. blink

D GUESS THE WORD!

"break a ______."

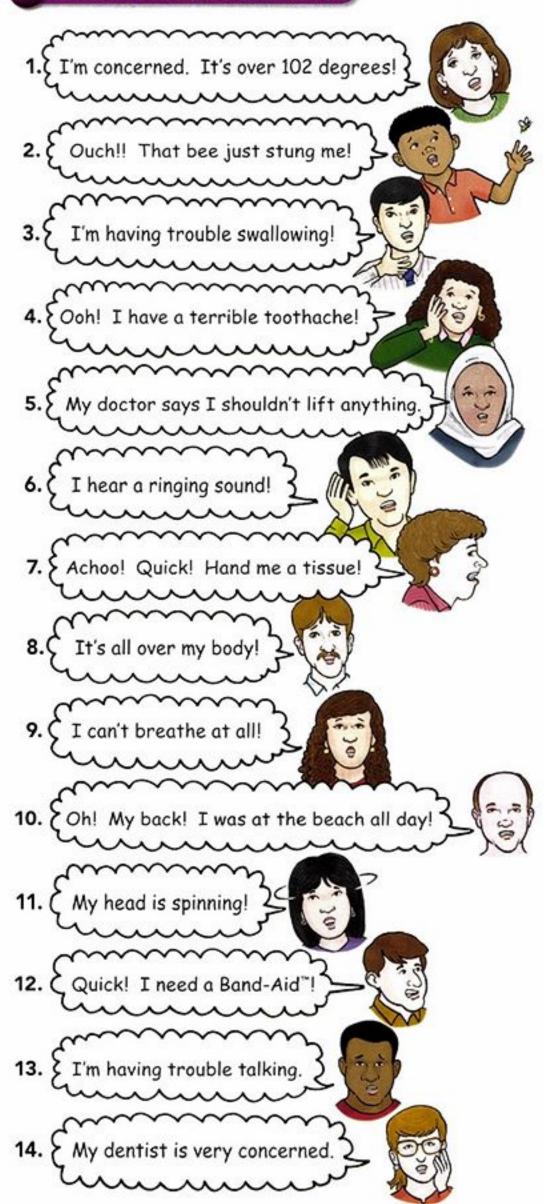
See if you can guess which parts of the body are used in the following expressions. Some words may be used more than once.

shoulder cheek stomach tongue back chin face neck heart elbow foot chest bone leg skin thumb nose

The race was close. They ran " up"!
Don't say anything. Just "hold your"!
Stop bothering me! Just "get off my"!
Try hard and "put your best forward"!
He "ed his way" into the crowd.
Aunt Martha is generous. She "has a big"
They danced together " to"
Let's discuss this in person, " to"
Another way of saying "hitchhike" is to " a ride."
The president has to " a lot of responsibilities."
I think I'll " around" to find out what's happening.
My son has gotten so thin he's just " ands"!
You'll feel better if you "get that off your" and talk about it.
I'm so upset with Beth's behavior. I don't think I can " it" much longer.

16. In the theater, it is considered good luck before a performance to tell an actor or actress to

A WHAT'S THE DIAGNOSIS?



- a. She's bloated.
- (b.) She has a fever.
- a. He has a wart.
- b. He has an insect bite.
- a. You must have a bad sore throat.
- b. That's because you're itchy.
- a. You probably have a cavity.
- b. You probably have cramps.
- a. She has a cough.
- b. She has a backache.
- a. He has an earache.
- b. He has a sore throat.
- a. She has a runny nose.
- b. She has a stiff neck.
- a. He has a cold.
- b. He has a rash.
- a. No wonder! You're exhausted.
- b. No wonder! You're congested.
- a. He has a sunburn.
- b. He has a backache.
- a. She's swollen.
- b. She feels faint.
- a. He cut himself, and he's bleeding.
- b. He's itchy, and he's sneezing.
- a. He has diarrhea.
- b. He has laryngitis.
- a. She has the hiccups.
- b. She has a toothache.

B ABSOLUTELY MISERABLE!



I feel terrible! I was congested (hurt) 1 in a car accident the other day. Here's what happened.

I twisted my knuckle ankle ², sprained my throat wrist ³, and dislocated my eyelid knee Also, I scraped my cornea nerves ⁵ and bruised my right hip waist ⁶. On top of that, this morning I woke up with a bad case of the warts chills ⁷. My feet have sunburn blisters ⁸ from walking home, my head is exhausted congested ⁹, my stomach is bloated dizzy ¹⁰, and I have a stiff lip neck ¹¹. I feel absolutely miserable! I hope I get better soon.

C LISTENING: What's the Problem?



Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1.(a.) He has a stomachache.
 - b. He has a blister.
- 2. a. She's bloated.
 - b. She's itchy.
- 3. a. He had shortness of breath.
 - b. He got a temperature.
- 4. a. She developed a wart.
 - b. She sprained her ankle.

- 5. a. He has a rash.
 - b. He has a cavity.
- a. She has a stiff neck.
 - b. She feels nauseous.
- 7. a. He has a sunburn.
 - b. He has laryngitis.
- 8. a. She just sneezed.
 - b. She just burped.

D OH, MY ACHING BACK!

See if you can figure out how we describe the following ailments.

aching hacking high itchy pounding scratchy upset

- I don't know what to do for my <u>upset</u> stomach!
- 2. I'm miserable with this _____ cough!
- 3. I can't stand this _____ rash!
- 4. I have a _____ headache!
- 5. I've got a _____ fever!
- 6. I have a _____ throat!
- **7.** Oh, my _____ back!



A GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Decide whether the following first-aid treatments would be appropriate.

		Idea	Idea
1.	When you have a sore throat, you should use antiseptic cleansing wipes.		_/
2.	If you have a headache, you should take some aspirin.		
3.	I keep a first-aid kit in my bathroom.		
4.	My friend was bloated, so I did the Heimlich maneuver.		
5.	When my friend's heart stopped beating, I immediately did CPR.		
6.	My throat was sore, so I used some antibiotic ointment.		
7.	When someone has shortness of breath, you should do rescue breathing.		
8.	When you scrape your arm, you should use a sterile dressing pad.		
9.	When someone's arm is bleeding, you should put on a splint.		
10.	If someone has no pulse, you should put an Ace™ bandage on the person's wrist.		

B A DAY AT THE BEACH



I'm one of the lifeguards at the local beach. Today was a very busy day! In the morning, we had to pull a man out of the water. He wasn't breathing and I couldn't feel a pulse, so I had to do CPR the Heimlich 1. Then, a young boy cut his knee on a piece of glass. There was a lot of blood, so we had to make a splint tourniquet 2 right away. After that, a woman got stung by a bee. Luckily our first-aid kit manual 3 had some antibiotic antihistamine 4 cream in it. And just when we thought the day was over, a young girl got a tiny splinter of wood stuck in her finger. We had to use some gauze tweezers 5 to get it out.

C LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. a. CPR
 - (b.) the Heimlich maneuver
- 2. a. hydrogen peroxide
 - b. Band-Aid™
- 3. a. aspirin
 - b. tweezers

- 4. a. a tourniquet
 - b. a splint
- 5. a. CPR
 - rescue breathing
- 6. a. an Ace™ bandage
 - b. some ointment



MEDICAL EMERGENCIES AND ILLNESSES

100	1000		The same of	
W		DIO	CTO	1:4

A	A	ASK A DOCTOR!	
1.		. Our son has shortness of breath frequently. What could it be? . He may haveasthma	
2.		. Doctor, I've had a runny nose and fever for several days It sounds like a case of	
3.		. Can you do something to help my earache? . Hmm. You may have an	
4.		. My daughter has itchy red spots all over her body. . She probably has	
5.		. I'm having trouble talking. I have laryngitis. . Let's see. It looks like you have	
6.		. Nothing is wrong with me physically, Doctor, but I feel sad all the . It sounds like you're	time.
7.		Our son ate something and now he's having trouble breathing! . He's having an He needs immedia	te attention!
8.		. Doctor, I'm feeling strong chest pains! . Get to the emergency room! You might be having a	
B) !	HOW DID IT HAPPEN?	
		electric shock frostbite injured fell heatstroke overdosed on drugs	shock unconscious
1.	١_	injured my back while I was moving some heavy furniture.	
2.	Lo	ouis got lost hiking in the mountains and he got o	n his fingers and toes.
3.	My	ly grandfather was trying to climb a ladder to the roof but he	and broke his leg.
4.	Му	ly sister was hurt in a car accident and was in	
5.	W	hen I fell, I hit my head on the table and became	
6.	Un	ncle Stan fell asleep in the sun at the beach and had to go to the h	ospital for
		he lamp must be broken because I got an	
	He	enry had been depressed for months before heushed to the emergency room.	

C WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

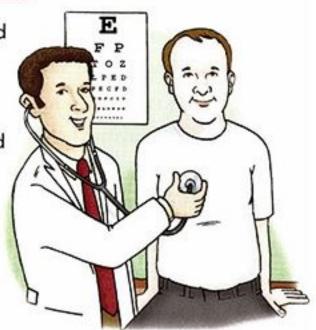
 measles 	(poison)	mumps	chicken pox
2. electric shock	hurt	injured	unconscious
3. AIDS	TB	diabetes	heatstroke
4. heart disease	heart attack	hypertension	depression

A MY MEDICAL EXAM

blood pressure health stethoscope eye chart height weight

I went to my doctor today for my yearly medical exam. First he asked me to step on the scale so he could measure my height 1 and 1 and 2. Then he checked my 3 and told me it was a little higher than it should be. Then he asked me to read the 4. I couldn't read it as well as before, so it looks like I'll need glasses. The last thing he checked was my heart with his 5. When that was done, he asked me some questions about my 6 and told me I needed to get some exercise. I'm certainly not getting any younger!

7. I couldn't read the eye chart, so the doctor took my temperature.



B LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

		Likery	Unlikely
1.	The doctor checked my pulse with a thermometer.		_/_
2.	The doctor drew blood with a blood pressure gauge.		-
3.	The doctor listened to my heart with a stethoscope.		
4.	The doctor took a chest X-ray of my eyes, ears, nose, and throat.		
5.	I waited in the examination room for almost 20 minutes.		
6.	The blood pressure gauge was broken, so the doctor just used a syringe.		-

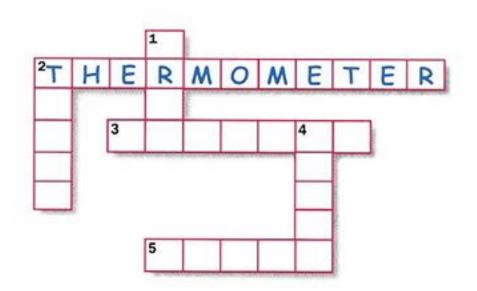
C CROSSWORD

Across

- 2. Doctors take your temperature with this.
- Doctors give medicine or take blood with this.
- 5. You step on this to measure your weight.

Down

- 1. A doctor uses this to look inside you.
- You sit or lie on this when the doctor examines you.
- Doctors check your blood pressure with this.



MEDICAL AND DENTAL PROCEDURES

A WHICH WORD?

- 1. Andrew had to get a (shot) stitch) of antibiotics.
- 2. Let me use some (cotton balls tape) to clean that cut.
- 3. You need to (dress clean) the wound before you close it.
- 4. The doctor gave me (stitches alcohol) to close my wound.
- 5. The doctor set my broken arm and put it in a (glove cast).
- 6. I had to wear a leg (crutch brace) when I broke my ankle.
- 7. This (ice pack prescription) should help reduce the swelling in your ankle.
- 8. Janice filled out her (examination medical history) form in the waiting room.
- 9. The dentist gave me a shot of (anesthetic filling) before drilling my cavity.



B WHAT DID THE DOCTOR DO?

alcohol crutches examined ice pack cast drilled filled medical history cleaned examination gauze tape

- 1. A. What did the doctor do for the bump on your head?
 - B. He gave me an ice pack.
- 2. A. What did the doctor do for your broken leg?
 - B. She put it in a _____ and gave me some _____.
- 3. A. What did the dental hygienist do during your appointment?
 - B. He _____ my teeth and then he _____ them.
- 4. A. What did the dentist do for your cavity?
 - B. She _____ the cavity and then ____ the tooth.
- 5. A. What did the doctor do for the cut on your arm?
 - B. He cleaned it with ______ and dressed it with _____ and _____ and _____.
- 6. A. What did the doctor do before your appointment?
 - B. She looked at my ______ form and asked me to wait in the _____ room.

C LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- **1.** a. Novocaine™
 - b. injection
- 2. a. cotton balls
 - b. gauze
- 3. a. waiting room
 - b. receptionist

- 4. a. a prescription
 - b. alcohol
- 5. a. a patient
 - b. a hygienist
- 6. a. masks and gloves
 - b. gauze and tape



A GOOD ADVICE OR BAD ADVICE?

Decide whether or not the following treatments would be appropriate.

		Good Advice	Bad Advice
1.	Rest in bed for a few days, drink fluids, and your cold will be better soon.		
2.	After Sandra stepped on a rusty nail, her doctor told her to take vitamins.		
3.	The doctor told Jim to exercise and go on a diet because he was overweight.		
4.	I was feeling tired and depressed, so my doctor recommended counseling.		
5.	I recommend surgery to take care of your virus.		
6.	If other treatments aren't working, you should try acupuncture.		
7.	I'll do some blood tests with this thermometer.		
8.	Are you still having problems with your arm? You should see a specialist.		
9.	Gargling is good if you're in a cast.		
10.	This is a bad cut. I think you need a walker.		
11.	When Gregory broke his leg, the doctor told him he needed braces.		
12.	I recommend physical therapy. That should help the psychological problems you're having.		

B ASSOCIATIONS



- a. teeth
 b. back
 c. throat
 d. weight
 e. water
 f. tests
 g. moisture
 h. legs

C GIVING ADVICE

- 1. A. I've been having trouble breathing at night.
 - B. I recommend (a cane an air purifier).
- 2. A. I don't feel as energetic as I used to.
 - B. You should probably start to (gargle take vitamins).
- 3. A. My grandmother fell and broke her hip.
 - B. That's too bad. Did she need to (have surgery drink fluids)?
- 4. A. I've been lifting and carrying a lot of heavy boxes. My back is killing me!
 - B. Get some rest and use (vitamins a heating pad).
- A. I've been gaining weight recently.
 - B. Have you thought about (getting acupuncture going on a diet)?

5. You need to (take

6. To stay healthy, I (take

A AILMENTS AND REMEDIES

You're a doctor working in a busy health clinic. Today you're seeing a lot of patients. What will you suggest for the following ailments? More than one kind of medicine may be appropriate.

	The Problem	Your	Advice		
1.	a hacking cough	cough syrup, cough drops	NEW AND A SECURITY.		
2.	dry skin				
3.	itchy eyes				
4.	a pounding headache				
5.	a scratchy throat				
6.	a stuffy nose				
7.	a burn				
8.	blood that's low in iron				
9.	an upset stomach				
10.	an aching back				
11.	a miserable cold				
12.	laryngitis				
	INTERNAL OR EXTERNAL?				
	ide how the following are take	NES CAR	y (E)?	_	
I		4. cough syrup			throat lozenges
	_ 2. lotion _	5. ointment			aspirin
	_ 3. cold tablets	6. nasal spray		9.	antacid tablets
C	TAKE OR USE?				
2. I 3. I	Go home, get some rest, and ((Harry ate too much for dessert a For dry, itchy skin, I always (tak Ahmed's doctor told him to (ta	and had to (take use) and e use) and e	ntacid table		

use) a decongestant spray.

use) vitamins every day.

A WHICH SPECIALIST?

1. A. Why do I always feel itchy when I touch your cat?

B. I don't know. Maybe you ought to visit (a chiropractor

an allergist)

2. A. What are the children doing on Friday?

B. I'm taking them to see the (pediatrician gerontologist).

3. A. It sounds like your nose is stuffed up. Do you have a cold?

B. No. I think I should see an (ophthalmologist ENT specialist).

4. A. What happened when you broke your leg?

B. I had to have it set by an (orthopedist orthodontist).

5. A. How are you recovering from your skiing accident?

B. I'm meeting with a (cardiologist physical therapist) twice a week.

6. A. When will you find out if you're pregnant?

B. I'm meeting with the (gynecologist pediatrician) on Tuesday.

B LISTENING: What Kind of Doctor?



Listen and write the number next to the correct medical specialist.

gastroenterologist 1 a

audiologist

ophthalmologist

chiropractor

therapist

orthodontist

allergist

cardiologist

C A FAMILY OF DOCTORS

cardiologist chiropractor gastroenterologist gerontologist ophthalmologist pediatrician psychiatrist

A WHICH WORD?

- 1. Mrs. Garcia, I need to put this (medical chart (I.V.)) in your arm.
- 2. Use the bed (pan control) to adjust the height of the bed.
- 3. Here, Mr. Chen. Please put on this (hospital gown gurney).
- If you press the (bed call) button, a nurse or orderly will come.
- 5. The (dietitian volunteer) has recommended that you eat more solid foods.
- You can sit in the (waiting operating) room while your wife is having surgery.
- 7. Your (vital signs emergency) monitor indicates that your heart rate is normal.
- 8. The (X-ray lab) technician will have the results of the blood test later this afternoon.

B LISTENING: Where in the Hospital Are They?



Listen and decide where these people are in the hospital.

the operating room	the waiting room	a patient's		the delivery
		room		room
the nurse's station	the ER	the lab	1	the radiology department

C WHO ARE THEY?

I'll be doing your surgery Mr. Martinetti.		gery tomorrow ning.	I treat patients in the emergency room.
a	b		c
The nurse m I will be delive baby, Mrs	vering your	to the o	aking the patient perating room on a gurney.
d		e	and the second
I'll be assisting Dr. Park in the operating room.		e patients'	I come to the hospital a few afternoons every week to help.
	g		h

____ 2. radiologist _____ 4. volunteer _____ 6. patient _____ 8. orderly

PERSONAL HYGIENE

WHAT'S USED WHERE?

Match the following items with a part of the body. There may be more than one possible answer.

- a. aftershave m. moisturizer e. bobby pins emery board i. eye shadow b. barrettes f. conditioner n. nail polish g. dental floss c. blow dryer k. lipstick o. shampoo h. deodorant d. blush l. mascara p. sunscreen
- _ 7. eyelashes __ 1. teeth 3. lips _____ 5. fingernails eyelids hair 8. skin

_____ 6. underarms

WHICH WORD?

- 1. What kind of mouthwash do you (gargle) brush) with?
- 2. Do you have any hair (gel polish)? I'm trying to style my hair.
- 3. Ever since Brian grew a beard, he hasn't bought any (razors cologne).
- 4. After her shower, Diane likes to put on some (body aftershave) lotion.
- brush) your teeth. 5. Johnny, where's the toothpaste? It's time to (floss
- 6. This razor isn't working very well. I think the (shaver blade) is dull.
- You should take the shoelaces out before you (polish put on) your shoes.
- 8. Do you have a nail (brush clipper) that I can use to cut the baby's fingernails?
- 9. This color is too bright. I need to take it off with nail (polish polish remover).
- 10. Nancy wants her blond eyelashes to look darker, so she uses (mascara makeup).
- 11. Your teeth look very bright! What have you been using to (wash whiten) them?

WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. lipstick bubble bath eyeliner mascara 2. nail file nail clipper scissors soap 3. electric shaver aftershave blades razor 4. toothbrush deodorant dental floss mouthwash conditioner foundation brush comb

ANALOGIES

- 1. do your nails : nail polish as polish your shoes : _____shoe polish
- 2. conditioner : rinse as perfume : ______
- 3. razor : shaving cream as toothbrush : ______
- 4. brush : comb as emery board : _______
- 5. comb your hair : comb as style your hair : ______



WHICH WORD?

- 1. A ((bib) cubby) is important at mealtime.
- 2. Attach these cloth diapers with diaper (wipes pins).
- 3. When a baby wants to suck, a (bib pacifier) can help.
- 4. If your baby has a rash, use a little baby (powder wipe).
- 5. Since I'm not nursing, my baby drinks (baby lotion formula).
- 6. I feel that (cloth diapers training pants) are better for the environment.
- 7. Remember to clean your infant's ears carefully with (cotton swabs baby shampoo).
- 8. Some doctors recommend supplementing a baby's diet with (ointment vitamins).

OUR NEW BABY

baby shampoo bathe change

child-care center cotton swabs disposable

feed hold nipple pacifier play with rock

rocking

My wife and I have a six-month-old baby girl. She's really cute, but it hasn't been easy taking care of her. For example, we have to change 1 her diaper several times every day. And although we would like to be more environmentally conscious, we use diapers because we're so busy. And it's not easy to ______3 the baby either. She's very fussy about what she eats, and sometimes won't suck on the _____ on the bottle. She seems the happiest when we _________ her in the _____ so that she won't cry if it gets in her eyes, but she doesn't like her ears

LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?



Listen and decide which baby item these people are talking about.

- 1.(a.) disposable diapers
 - b. cloth diapers
- 2. a. teething ring
 - b. bib

3. a. baby shampoo

cries, then they give her a ________ to suck on. It sure is a lot of work having a baby!

- b. toy
- a. vitamins
 - b. baby wipes

- a. cotton swab
 - b. diaper pins
- a. baby food
 - b. ointment

	-	_	-	-	100	-	-	40	1	20
A	CA	1	= :	R	GL	Ш	D).	N	C	4

1. Christine is in college now as		oecome a lawyer.	
She should go tola			
2. Jake is in high school. He'd		rician like his fathe	·r.
He should go to a			/ 1 Pl
3. Angela graduated from colle	(2012년 - 11일 : 11일 : 12일 : 12일 	logy, and now she	ed like to be a doctor.
She should apply to			
4. Michael already has a full-tin	NEW WAY	ake Spanish classe	es.
He should attend an			
5. Pamela needs a Master's de) Total (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980) (1980)	etter position in h	er company.
She should go to	school.		
B ANALOGIES			
1. lawyer : law school as docte	or: medical scho		
2. three-year-old : preschool a			
3. four years : college as two			
4. adults : adult school as tee	- N - N		
5. economics : university as a	atomotive technology .		
C AN "EDUCATED" FAMIL	LV		
Vindence of the second	ATTENDED TO THE STATE OF THE ST		Charles and the control of the contr
community college Middle		graduate	high
ivildale	nursery school	University	vocational
		Health the review that the resident	企业社会中央外 以为之类的。
Helen Jenkins has three chil	ldren—May, Alex, and N	Marcus, and four g	randchildren—Brandon,
Alicia, Jenny, and Emily. Every	one of them is studying	in a different kind	d of school!
Emily is four years old. She	goes to <u>nursery scho</u>	ol 1 every mornin	g. Her older sister Jenn
is eight. She's in second grade	at Carter	2 School. Ali	cia is the next oldest. Sh
in the eighth grade at Midtown	3 Sch	ool. And her old	er brother Brandon will b
graduating from4	school next June and g	oing to City	5 to study
psychology.			
Marcus Jenkins is the young	gest of the Jenkins child	ren. He's finishing	6 scho
in order to work at his father's			
at a new school. He's not sure			•
	51	556	e. And May Jenkins has
been going to school the longe			
	St Ol evel volle ill lile in		LO
school to get her Ph.D. in physi	ics. She's planning to be	19 1 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19	

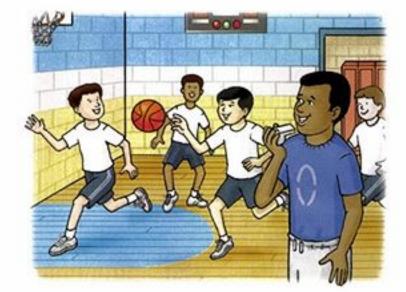
A WHICH WORD?

- 1. The best place at school to study and do homework is the (gymnasium
- (library).
- 2. Most of our school's (offices lockers) are located in the hallway.
- 3. If you want to try out for the football team, you should speak with the (coach librarian).
- 4. The principal wants to see you in her (office hallway).
- 5. Maria doesn't feel well. She should go to the (guidance nurse's) office.
- 6. All the students gathered in the school (locker auditorium) for an assembly.
- 7. Careful! The floor is wet and slippery. We should call the (custodian clerk).
- 8. The members of the school's cross-country team run five miles around the (hallway every day.
- 9. The school (security lunchroom) officer makes sure everyone in the building is safe.
- 10. Our (P.E. science) teacher gives us a lot of homework every night.
- 11. Amanda is having trouble deciding what career she would like to go into. She should meet with the (cafeteria worker guidance counselor).
- 12. The principal is away at a conference. While she's away, the (clerk vice-principal) is in charge of the school.
- 13. The members of the football team get dressed in the (locker room lunchroom) and then go to the (cafeteria field) to warm up and practice.

B ASSOCIATIONS

- __f___ 1. P.E. teacher
 - 2. lunchroom monitor
- ____ **3.** teacher
- 4. school nurse
- ____ 5. security officer
- ____ **6.** librarian
- ____ **7.** custodian
- ____ 8. science teacher

- a. classroom
- **b.** books
- c. safety
- d. cleaning
- e. cafeteria
- f. gym
- g. science lab
- h. sickness



C LISTENING: Who's Talking?

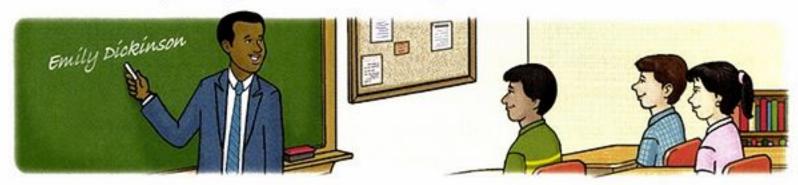


Listen and decide who is talking.

- 1. a. custodian
 - b. principal
- **2.** a. librarian
 - b. coach
- 3. a. principal
 - b. vice-principal
- 4. a. school nurse
 - b. cafeteria worker
- 5. a. teacher
 - b. lunchroom monitor
- a. guidance counselor
 - b. coach

A WHICH COURSE?

Decide in which course you might hear the following.



d	1.	We're going to study Emily Dickinson's poetry next week.	a.	history
	2.	Where exactly is the Nile River located?	b.	Spanish
	3.	Subtract your costs from earnings to get your profit.	c.	geography
_	4.	Today we're going to talk about the ancient Mayan Empire.	d.	English
	5.	We're going to study how plants and flowers reproduce.	e.	health
	6.	You're going to learn all the rules of the road.	f.	French
	7.	Let's talk about the importance of a balanced diet.	g.	physics
	8.	¡Hola! ¿Cómo está usted?	h.	government
_	9.	We're having a test tomorrow on atoms, neutrons, and protons.	i.	driver's ed
	10.	Let's write a program that will count all even digits under 99.	j.	biology
	11.	Bonjour. Comment allez-vous?	k.	computer science
	12.	In the US, there are three branches: executive, legislative,	l.	business

B LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Put a check in the best column.

1. We learn all about cooking and nutritious eating in our industrial arts class.		
2. We draw and paint in our music class.		
We learn the rules of the road in our driver's ed class.	7	(<u></u>
4. We use graph paper and calculators in math class.		
5. There is a lot to learn about animals and plants in chemistry class.	_	-
6. We learn about famous composers from around the world in music class.		-

C LISTENING: Which Subject?

Listen and choose the best answer.

1.	math home economics	3.	art music	5.	biology physics
2.	history geography	4.	home economics science	6.	P.E. health

newspaper orchestra

government

literary magazine

chorus

debate

drama

football

cheerleading

chess

A THEY CAN'T DECIDE

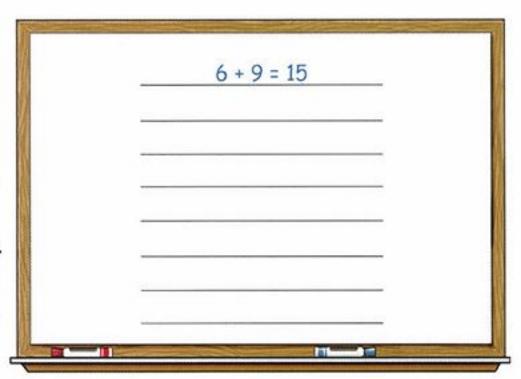
AV crew

band

A.	Have you decided what after-school activity you'd like to do?
В.	Not yet. I can't decide what I'd like to do the most. Do you have any suggestions?
Α.	Well, if you like sports, then maybe you should try out forfootball1
В.	I don't think I'd like to do that. I'd prefer something that requires more thinking.
Α.	Then how about the2 club?
В.	Well, I don't want to just play games. And I'd like to interact with more people.
Α.	Have you considered the3 club then?
В.	I thought about that, but I get nervous giving speeches and talking in front of groups. Maybe I'd enjoy something with music.
Α.	Okay. How about the
В.	Hmm. I don't really want to wear a uniform. Also, I would have to attend all the sports events.
Α.	Then how about the
В.	No. I don't think so. You know how bad my voice is!
A.	Then you should think about joining the6.
В.	That might be the best suggestion. I've always wanted to learn to play the cello.
A.	Great! Now you can help ME find something.
В.	Okay. Do you have a lot of school spirit?
A.	Of course!
В.	Then why don't you do?
A.	I don't have energy to do that!
В.	Okay. What about student ?
A.	That's a good idea. But I don't think I would ever get elected.
В.	Then how about the9 club?
A.	I like that idea, but I get stage fright! I don't like performing in front of people.
В.	You could do the
Α.	Hmm. That doesn't really appeal to me. I think what I really enjoy is writing.
В.	Well, then. You should write for the school
Α.	I think I'd rather write fiction, like stories and poetry.
В.	Then you should join the
A.	That sounds great. Thanks for the suggestion.

A ARITHMETIC PROBLEMS

- 1. Six plus nine equals fifteen.
- 2. Forty-one minus eleven equals thirty.
- 3. Fourteen times five equals seventy.
- 4. Two hundred divided by four equals fifty.
- 5. Nine times seven equals sixty-three.
- 6. Ninety-nine minus nineteen equals eighty.
- 7. Eleven divided by eleven equals one.
- 8. Fifteen plus thirty-seven equals fifty-two.



B LISTENING: Fractions



Listen and decide whether the following statements are True (T) or False (F).

- T 1. The tank is less than 50% full.
- ____ 2. The milk container is 2/3 full.
- ____ 3. He only got 1/3 of the answers right on the test.
- _____ 4. More students in their school are left-handed than right-handed.
- ____ 5. She needs to read 25% of the book in order to complete it.



C PERCENTS

Barbara loves bargains! That's why she was so excited about the big sale at Big Buy Electronics Store last weekend. How much did she spend on the following items?

- 1. \$90 clock radio—50% off \$45
- 2. \$150 CD player—40% off _____
- 3. \$20 DVD—10% off _____
- 4. \$1600 plasma TV—25% off _____
- 5. \$20 CD—30% off
- 6. \$250 stereo system—40% off
- 7. \$290 set of speakers—half price _
- 8. \$50 headphones—70% off

D TYPES OF MATH

Can you figure out the correct type of math?

algebra calculus geometry trigonometry statistics

- 1. You have to master arithmetic before you can study <u>algebra</u>.
- 2. Rich is good at analyzing shapes and angles. He likes ______.
- 3. Janice likes to calculate percentages and probabilities. She likes ______.
- 4. _____ deals with sine, cosine, and tangent.
- 5. If you are integrating or differentiating, then you're using ______.

A SOLID SHAPES

cone cube cylinder pyramid sphere

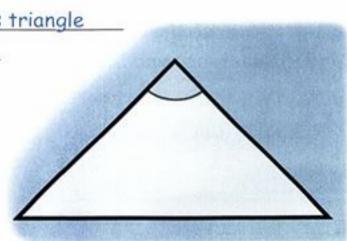
- 1. The sides of a <u>pyramid</u> are triangles.
- 2. The two ends of a _____ are circles.
- 3. Each side of a ______ is a square.
- **4.** The base of a ______ is a circle.
- 5. A _____ doesn't have a base or a side.

B WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. An inch equals 2.54 <u>centimeters</u>
- 2. Three feet is the same as a ______.
- 3. A line that isn't straight is ______.
- **4.** A mile is equal to 1.6 ______.
- 5. There are twelve ______ in a foot.
- 6. The top part of a triangle is its _____
- 7. The area of a ______ is its length times its width.
- 8. Two sides are of equal length in an ______ triangle.
- 9. The longest side of a right triangle is called its ______.
- 10. The orbit followed by the planets is shaped like an ______
- 11. The distance around the outside of a circle is called the ______.
- 12. Two lines that intersect to form a right angle are called ______.
- 13. The ______ between the earth and the sun is 93 million _____
- 14. Two lines that are always the same distance from each other are called ______

C ANALOGIES

- right angle : right triangle as obtuse angle : isosceles triangle
- 2. square : straight line as circle : ______
- 3. square : rectangle as circle : ______
- 4. meter: kilometer as foot: ______
- 5. circle: sphere as square: ______
- 6. long : length as wide : ______
- 7. high : height as deep : ______



ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS AND COMPOSITION

A A TEACHER'S COMMENTS

Marco's teacher, Mrs. Wong, sent him a note with comments on a history paper he turned in.

Marco,

Here is some feedback revision ¹ on the final first ² draft of your paper on the history of your family. The revised draft ³ paper isn't due until next week, but it looks like you have a number of marks corrections ⁴ to make.

First of all, I think you should spend some more time organizing writing ⁵ your ideas because they were a little confusing in some places. For example, in the second article paragraph ⁶, I'm not sure what the sequence of events is.

Second, it seems like you had some trouble with punctuation. For example, you forgot to put colons periods ⁷ at the ends of some of your sentences. And you also forgot to put quotation question ⁸ marks at the end of all of your interrogative imperative ⁹ sentences. It seems that you were also a little confused about whether or not to use semi-colons commas ¹⁰ between items in a list. I further recommend that you use fewer exclamation apostrophe ¹¹ points. You should just use declarative exclamatory ¹² sentences instead. As a final point, make sure you always put colon quotation ¹³ marks around things that people say.

Finally, I would like you to spend time brainstorming organizing ¹⁴ a better draft title ¹⁵ for the paper. It's the first thing people will see, and it should give a good idea of what the paper is about.

If you'd like some help, please talk with me after class.

B PARTS OF SPEECH

Read the sentence and identify the parts of speech.

, -			ally <u>quickly</u> hurrie
0 /	5 6	2 3 4	1
	6	3	adverb
•	6.	3	adverb

A WHAT TYPE OF WRITING?

Which of the following kinds of writing would be appropriate for the situations described below? There may be more than one answer.



a. biography
b. editorial
c. e-mail
d. essay
e. invitation
f. letter
g. memo
h. note
i. novel
j. poem
k. postcard
l. report
m. short story
n. thank-you note

1.	You received a graduation present from your grandmother.	
2.	Your supervisor wants to know the progress of your current project.	-
3.	You're having a party and want to tell people about it.	
4.	Your son got a phone call while he was out and you want to make sure he knows about it.	
5.	Your English assignment is to write a few paragraphs giving your opinion about television in our lives.	
6.	Valentine's Day is coming up and you want to tell your girlfriend how you feel.	
7.	You want to tell the story of your father's life.	
8.	You want to send a message to your friend in another state.	
9.	You made up an interesting science fiction story and you want to write it down.	
10.	You work at a newspaper, and you and your co-workers want to tell readers your opinion about pollution.	
11.	You're visiting the pyramids of Egypt and want to say hello to your friends.	
12	You have to write about your plant experiment and give it to your biology teacher	

B WHICH WORD?

- According to this (novel newspaper article), there was a power outage at the airport last night.
- 2. Look at this beautiful (postcard instant message) we received from Jane! She says she's having a wonderful time in Brazil.
- There's a (memo report) in the International Medical Journal about new ways to treat heart disease.
- Do you think this magazine (article e-mail) will help? It gives ten ways to lose weight fast.
- We received a very nice (short story thank-you note) from our nephew. I guess he liked the sweater we sent him.
- 6. Mark and I will be sending out our wedding (essays invitations) this week.
- 7. After I retire as president of this company, I plan to write my (biography autobiography).

A GEOGRAPHY MATCH

d 1. Niagara

2. Walden

3. Appalachian

4. Redwood

5. Pacific

_ 6. Mississippi

_ 7. Mojave

____ **8.** Great

___ **9.** Hawaiian

____ 10. San Francisco

____ **11.** Death

___ 12. Grand

a. Bay

b. Canyon

c. Desert

d. Falls

e. Forest

f. Islands

g. Lakes

h. Mountains

i. Ocean

Pond

k. River

Valley



1. I love to hear the crashing sound of a (waterfall brook).

2. There's no sign of water in this (rainforest desert).

3. In the fairy tale Hansel and Gretel, the children get lost in the (forest ocean).

4. Even though I'm afraid of heights, I love hang-gliding off of (rivers cliffs).

5. When I was a child, I dreamed about tracking wild animals in the (jungle hill)

6. It's hard to believe that this little (meadow stream) was once a rushing river.

7. Some people like swimming in pools, but I prefer fresh-water (lakes canyons).

8. The hotel is located on (an island a peninsula), so you'll have to get there by boat.

9. We built our home in the (plains plateau) so our horses would be able to run freely.

My favorite place to go on vacation is the (dunes seashore) because I love the ocean and sand.

C LISTENING: Sounds



Listen to the sounds and identify the type of geography.

brook

waterfall

desert

seashore

jungle



WHICH WORD?

1. A. I'm growing bacteria in this (computer

(Petri dish)).

B. Can I look at it under the (microscope)

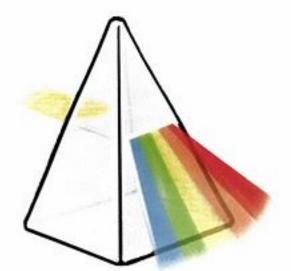
balance)?

- 2. A. Do you need to use the (dropper computer)?
 - B. Yes. I have to look at the images of these (test tubes slides).
- 3. A. Did you use the (Bunsen burner prism) to heat that sample?
 - B. Yes. It's very hot, so only hold it with the (magnet
- 4. A. Add just a small amount of that (test tube chemical).
 - B. I know. That's why I'm using a (dropper beaker).
- 5. A. Have you finished (planning stating) your procedure?
 - B. Yes. I've started making (problems observations).
- 6. A. How much water should I put in this (flask scale)?
 - B. Only 500 ml. But be careful not to spill any. Use a (test tube funnel).
- prism) can attract a lot of metal! 7. A. This (magnet
 - balance) to measure the amount. B. I know. Next we have to use a (scale
- 8. A. I'm going to pour the liquid from the (flask slide) now.
 - B. Make sure you use the (graduated cylinder test tube) so you can record the correct amount.

ASSOCIATIONS

- _ 2. magnet
- _ **3.** scale
- forceps
- _ **5.** dropper
- _ 6. Bunsen burner
- _ 7. microscope

- a. weigh
- b. liquid
- c. magnify
- d. heat
- e. attract
- f. hold
- g. reflect



LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Put a check in the best column.

- I drew my conclusions before I made my observations.
- 2. I started with a question and then made a hypothesis.
- 3. I looked at the slides of bacteria using the prism.
- I couldn't find a flask so I just used a funnel.
- My observations weren't good because I planned a good procedure.

CELESTIAL BODIES

comet	Mars	satellite	the moon
galaxy	Mercury	Saturn	the sun
Jupiter	meteor	telescope	Uranus
lunar eclipse	quarter moon	The Big Dipper	Venus

1.	This is a celestial body made up of a solid head of ice and a long vapor tail.	comet
2.	This is made up of gas, stars, and dust. The one we live in is called the Milky Way.	
3.	This is the closest planet to the sun and the second smallest in our solar system.	
4.	This is the closest object to Earth in the solar system. Humans have traveled there.	
5.	This is a constellation of stars shaped like a saucepan.	
6.	Astronomers look through this to look at stars and planets.	
7.	Also known as a shooting star, this appears as a luminous trail in the sky.	
	This is the second largest planet. It is surrounded by a series of rings.	
	This is the seventh planet from the sun and almost the same size as its neighbor, Neptune.	
10.	This is anything that orbits a planet. It can be man-made or natural.	
11.	This planet is close to Earth and named after the Roman god of war.	
	This is what happens when the moon passes through the Earth's shadow.	
	This is the largest planet.	
14.	When the moon appears in the sky as a half circle, it is called this.	
	This is the largest object in the solar system. Without it, life on Earth would be impossible.	
16.	This planet is named after the Roman goddess of love. It is the hottest planet.	

B WHICH WORD?

- 1. Have you ever seen a (solar eclipse) star)? They're quite rare.
- 2. There are many (asteroids astronauts) traveling between Mars and Jupiter.
- 3. My uncle works at (a UFO an observatory) in Puerto Rico.
- 4. Do you know the name of that (constellation meteor)? It might be Orion.
- 5. When I was young, I wanted to be an (astronomer astronaut) and go to the moon.
- A new (space station planet) was recently launched into space.
- I can't see the moon at all tonight. It must be a (new full) moon.
- 8. There must be millions and millions of (planets stars) in the sky.
- There are a lot of communication (satellites moons) orbiting the Earth right now.

	WHAT'S THE OCCUPATION?					
1.	I became a <u>firefighter</u> so	I could re	scue people a	and animals from bur	ning buil	dings.
	I have a job serving food as a					
	I pack boxes and maintain invento					
4.	I've worked at home as a	3.	_ ever since o	ur children were bor	n. (5)	
5.	We need to call a to fix our broken wooden front door.					
6.	My compliments to the! This was an excellent meal!					
7.	I have an excellent who helps with my tax returns.					
8.	. The who cut your husband's hair should be fired!					
9.	We need to find a new		All our rose b	oushes died!	9	
	ANALOGIES					
_						
1.	housekeeper : hotel as <u>haird</u>	resser	: beauty parl	or		
	chef : kitchen as					
	landscaper : flowers as					
4.	baker : pastries as	: me	eat			
5.	computer software engineer : con	nputer as		: paintings ar	d sculpti	ures
List	en and decide who is talking. farmer babys	sitter	cashier	customer service	represe	ntative
	delivery person 1 actor		fisher	health-care aide	represe	interior .
1. 2. 3.	Brenda uses an accountant to produce of the butcher on Main Street	an excelle	ent carpenter. want to buy g	ood quality meat.	Likely/_	Unlikely
	Our gardener is very dependable					-
	Arnold went to the dockworker				-	-
	The new factory was built by an				Ş 	-
	The painting over our mantel wa		10.00	anese artist.		
	Josephine is a housekeeper at th					
	Pay the foreman near the door w	ing referred				
	Martha is a garment worker at B					-
11.	I call an assembler whenever we	have prob	olems with our	r front light.		

12. We need to call a mason to fix the front walk in front of our house.

ALC: UNKNOWN		 T	PARTIES.	
	WH	 HE O	CCITE	PATION?
		110		

1.	The mechanic	who fixed this car didn't do a very good job. The brakes still squeak.
2.	Carla speaks seven lan	guages. She works as a at the United Nations.
3.	The	needs to retype this letter. There are several mistakes in it.
4.	You have to have prop	er ID or the won't let you pass.
5.	My sister is a famous _	She writes for The New York Times.
6.	Ask the	how much of this medication you should take.
7.	As your	, I think it's important for you to have a will.
8.	Susan is a	She flies airplanes for Trans-Global Air.
9.	Let's call the	to fix our washing machine.
B	ANALOGIES	
1.	supervisor : office as	pharmacist: drug store
2.	letter carrier : mail as	: messages
3.	musician : music as	: paintings
4.	waiter : restaurant as	: courtroom
5.	pilot : plane as	: telephone
6.	mechanic : cars as	: fingernails

C LISTENING: Who's Talking?



Listen and decide who is talking.

medical assistant	pilot		police officer	postal worker
server	serviceman	1	teacher	travel agent
receptionist	veterinarian		tailor	photographer

Likely Unlikely 1. This suit was made by a very fine tailor. 2. We called our travel agent when we decided to take a trip. 3. My cousin works as a musician at the bank. 4. When our cat is sick, we take him to a sanitation worker. 5. We always call a manicurist when we have heavy things to move. 6. The lawyer successfully defended her client. 7. The new welder arrested a burglar in our neighborhood last night. 8. The mechanic charged a lot of money to fix my car. 9. Alice works as a servicewoman at the new restaurant downtown.

JOB SKILLS AND ACTIVITIES

A WHAT'S THE ACTION?

act	draw	mow	repair	speak
assemble	drive	operate	sell	take care of
clean	fly	paint	serve	translate
deliver	grow	play	sew	type
design	manage	prepare	sing	wash

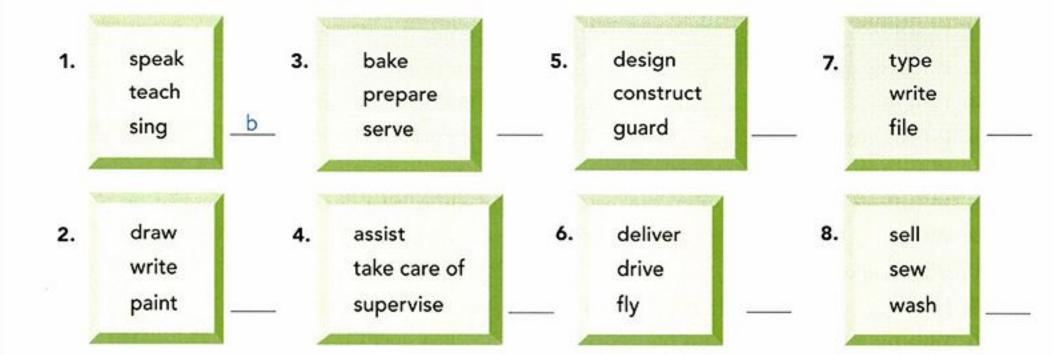
1.	I used to a bus before I retired a few months ago.
2.	I'm sorry. We don't breakfast—only lunch and dinner.
3.	I like to dishes, but I don't like to dry them afterwards.
4.	Do you want to to Philadelphia or take the train?
5.	Here. Let me show you how to this machine.
6.	My wife can things around the house. She's very handy.
7.	We tomatoes and cucumbers in our garden.
8.	Do you know how to the saxophone?
9.	I can't at all! I have a terrible voice.
10.	I'm a terrible artist. I can't even a straight line!
11.	I think I'll the walls light green. What do you think?
12.	Timothy, please your room before our guests arrive!
13.	I'm an architect. I factories and office buildings.
14.	I don't want to dinner at home tonight. Let's go out to eat!
15.	We need to the lawn. The grass is getting very high.
16.	My son has to all his papers for school on the computer.
17.	My daughter loves to Maybe someday she'll be in the movies.
18.	We can this sofa next week. What day is convenient for you?
19.	My daughter can beautifully. She makes all her own clothes.
20.	Dolan's Department Store ising everything at half-price this week!
21.	I need to find someone who can this letter from English into Portuguese.
22.	Two years ago I had no idea how to a store. Now I supervise eight workers.
23.	We have a lot of customers from Mexico, so if you can Spanish, you're hired
24.	Manny can components for circuit boards faster than anyone else in the factory.
25.	If you like to young children, you'd be perfect working at the child-care center.

(continued)

WHAT DO THEY HAVE IN COMMON?

Decide what the actions below have in common.

- a. Things you do with a vehicle.
- b. Things you do with your voice.
- c. Things you do in an office.
- d. Things you do to buildings.
- e. Things you do with people.
- f. Things you do to food.
- g. Things you do to clothing.
- h. Things you do with your hands.



C WHAT'S THE CATEGORY?

See if you can figure out which activities from Picture Dictionary pages 116–117 are associated with the following groups of words.

 flo 	wers	vegetables	crops
-------------------------	------	------------	-------

- 2. cars trucks buses
- 3. poems e-mails your name
- 4. airplanes kites spaceships
- 5. houses buildings bridges
- 6. breakfast lunch dinner
- 7. the piano football games
- 8. customers people patients
- 9. furniture pizzas mail
- 10. food drinks tennis balls
- 11. your face your car dishes
- 12. biology math history
- 13. cars broken appliances leaky roofs
- 14. machines cash registers equipment



Things you	
Things you	
People you	
Things you	

Things you _____ grow

A LOOKING FOR A JOB

- A. Hi, Richard. How's the job search coming along? Have you gone to any (interviews) announcements) 1 yet?
- B. No, not yet. I haven't even (requested responded)² to any ads.
- A. Why not?
- B. Well, first, I don't know how to (prepare fill out)³ a good resume.
- A. A good resume is important. I can help you.
- B. Thanks. I appreciate that. But something else is bothering me.
- A. What's that?
- B. If I have an interview, I'm not sure how to (dress talk)⁴ appropriately.
- A. I understand. I think you should wear your blue suit.
- B. Okay. And I also feel nervous about what to say during the interview.
- A. You should just relax and talk about your (skills and qualifications salary and benefits)5.
- B. And should I write a (job notice thank-you)6 note?
- A. It's always a good idea to do that if you really want to get (hired requested)7.
- B. Thanks very much for your advice.



Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1.a. FT, M-F
 - b. PT, M-F
- 3. a. PT, eves.
 - b. PT, wknds.
- 5. a. FT pos. avail. now
 - b. FT pos. avail. 6/1

- 2. a. prev. exp. req.
 - b. no exp. req.
- 4. a. excel. ben.
 - b. excel. sal.
- a. PT, W–F, eves.
 b. PT, M–W, eves.

C GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Put a check in the best column.

- 1. Jerry was a few minutes late for his job interview.
- 2. Stanley is going to wear jeans and sneakers to his job interview.
- 3. Linda asked her friends to look over her resume before she sent it out.
- 4. Hugh doesn't have any experience, so he lied on the application.
- Alice asked about the salary at the beginning of her interview.
- 6. Mohammed wrote a thank-you note after his interview.
- 7. Barbara is looking for a part-time job, so she looked in the classified ads.
- 8. Alan had a few grammar mistakes on his resume, but he sent it out anyway.
- The restaurant needs more part-time staff, so the manager put up a help wanted sign in the window.
- Susan is still in college, but she applied for a full-time position with an immediate opening.



Good

Idea

Bad

Idea

A WHICH WORD?

1. The company's (boss (receptionist)) usually greets people at the front desk.

We keep brooms, mops, and old equipment in the (file cabinet storage room).

- 3. The office (manager assistant) is the person who runs the office.
- 4. Please hang up your jacket on the (closet coat rack) over there.
- 5. Put these confidential documents in the paper (shredder cutter).
- 6. Oh, no! I lost my money in the (vending adding) machine!
- 7. This is the (cubicle lounge) where I work.
- 8. Help yourself to hot drinks from the (coffee machine water cooler).
- 9. I can barely read this. The (presentation board copier) must be out of toner.
- 10. Visitors to the company usually wait in the (employee lounge reception area).
- 11. Can you (sort the mail make some copies) and bring them to the conference room?
- 12. Are you almost finished? I'd like to use the (computer photocopier) workstation soon.
- 13. There's an important meeting today in the (conference room storage cabinet).
- 14. My back hurts. I need a new (typewriter swivel chair) for my office.

B LISTENING: Where Are They?



Listen and decide where the conversation is taking place.

in the reception area in the supply room in the employee lounge in the work area

in the mailroom

C WHAT ARE THEY DOING?

Something must be wrong with this machine.

The paper is jammed.

a

Hmm. Where did I put the Harris folder? It should be under "H".

b

I 'm upset. I've already made several mistakes in this letter.

C

This next slide shows how we plan to sell this new product.

d

Can you spell your name, please? Thank you. I'll make sure she returns the call.

e

There are a lot of letters and packages today. I'll be busy all morning.

f

- _____ 1. typing a letter
- ____ 3. taking a message
- 5. making copies

___ 2. filing

- ____ 4. giving a presentation
- ____ 6. sorting the mail

OFFICE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT

	WHAT'S THE	WORD?
The same of	The second second second second	

glue stick ink cartrid index card letterhead		packing tape pushpin	
1. Use a <u>pushpin</u> to fa	asten that notice to the bullet	in board.	100
2. Use a to a	ttach the photographs to the	paper.	1
3. Don't forget to put a	on this package.	S	
4. These letters are difficult to read.	You need a new	. NOTICE	NO COLUMN
5. Use to ma	ike sure the package is sealed	l tightly.	
6. You need to type this on official co	mpany		
7. I wrote her name on a 3×5 (three	inch by five inch)		
8. A is a pad-	ded envelope you can buy at	the post office.	ğ
B MAXINE'S NEW JOB Maxine got a new job and needs son She needs	ne supplies from the supply	closet. Help her make a list.	
1. something to help her remember s	scheduled meetings.	appointment book	
2. a place to put incoming and outgo			
3. something to help her plan her tim	ne.		
4. something to write messages on a	nd attach to surfaces.		
5. something to attach papers and do	ocuments together.		
6. something to sharpen pencils with.	•		_
7. something to remove typographical	al errors.		_
8. something to attach memos and pa	apers to her bulletin board.		_
9. a place to put people's names, add	dresses, and phone numbers.	·	_
C GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?			
Decide whether or not the following	bits of office advice are app	propriate.	
		Good Idea Bad Ide	a
1. You should lean on a desk pad whe	en you write.		
2. Keep your staples in a clearly mark	ed file folder.		
3. Use an ink cartridge with your rubb	ber stamp.		
4. Keep track of all your appointment	ts in your personal planner.		
5. Hold pens and pencils together wit	th a rubber band.	<u> </u>	
6. Sharpen your pencils with rubber of	cement.		

A WHAT'S THE WORD?



assembly line forklift line supervisor loading dock payroll office personnel office suggestion box time clock union notice warehouse

1.	You need to use a	forklift	_ to move those boxes.
2.	. Don't forget to punch in on the		at the start of your shift.
3.	. We keep all the finished products in the _		before they're shipped.
4. Have you read the latest? It's posted in the employee loung			
5.	Meet me at the		to help empty the truck.
6.	We'll be conducting in	terviews for new v	vorkers in the today.
7.	If you have an idea for	improving the wa	we do things, put it in the
8.	You can pick up your o	hecks in the	after four o'clock this afternoon
	The	watches ov	er the production to make sure everything goes we

B WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

 line supervisor 	shipping clerk	(dolly)	packer
2. worker	machine	conveyor belt	forklift
3. payroll office	time clock	time card	locker room
4. warehouse	dolly	forklift	freight elevator
5. locker room	suggestion box	work station	loading dock

C WHICH WORD?

- 1. Use this (freight elevator (hand truck)) to take these boxes out to the dock.
- 2. There's a problem on the line. The (conveyor machine) belt isn't moving.
- 3. The employees should go to the (suggestion box payroll office) to pick up their checks.
- We need to hire more (workers packers) on the assembly line.
 We're falling behind schedule.
- 5. The fact that the products from our factory are so well-made is due in large part to our excellent (quality control supervisor dollies).



12. We have a lovely _____ home.

A WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

	backhoe bulldoze		herry picker rane	dump truck ladder	pneuma scaffoldi		tape measure wheelbarrow
1.	This carries v	vorkers	a few dozen f	feet off the grou	nd to do w	ork.	cherry picker
			ure short dist			5.00000 00 -	
3.	This is used t	o carry	small amount	ts of loose objec	ts.		
223	22207-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-0			ounts of dirt and		-	
				break up hard ce		-	
				dirt or stones.		() =	
	This is used t	en en en en en en en en				-	
			0.5	above the grou	nd.	-	
			climb to high	_		707	
0.	This is built a			er construction s	o workers		
В	WHAT'S TH						
В	WHAT'S TH	E WOR	concrete	girder insulation	lumber pipe	plywood shingle	
1.	bluer brick	erints	concrete drywall	insulation the job because	pipe he didn't h	shingle nave enoug	
1. 2. 3.	bluer brick The electricis Our house had Can your pic	rints	concrete drywall dn't complete good ck hold enoug	insulation the job because The	pipe he didn't hat's why it a	shingle nave enoug llways stays ild this woo	wire wire wire s warm all winter. oden structure?
1. 2. 3.	bluer brick The electricis Our house had Can your pic	rints	concrete drywall dn't complete good ck hold enoug	the job because	pipe he didn't hat's why it a	shingle nave enoug llways stays ild this woo	wire wire wire s warm all winter. oden structure?
1. 2. 3.	bluer brick The electricia Our house had Can your pictors A sheet of	erints	concrete drywall dn't complete good ck hold enoug	insulation the job because The	pipe the didn't hat's why it a to built because it	shingle nave enoug lways stays ild this woo	wire wire wire s warm all winter. oden structure? lity lumber.
1. 2. 3. 1. 5.	bluer brick The electricis Our house had Can your pictors A sheet of The workers	rints on could see very	concrete drywall dn't complete good ck hold enoug isn' new sidewalk	the job because The job the jo	he didn't hat's why it a to built because it	shingle have enoug lways stays ild this woo s's low qual	wire wire
1. 2. 3. 1. 5.	bluer brick The electricia Our house had Can your pict A sheet of The workers One of our warms.	in could be served as very made a ater	concrete drywall dn't complete good ck hold enoug isn' new sidewalk	insulation the job because the job because The h 't very expensive c in front of our l	pipe the didn't he he didn't he he didn't he	shingle have enough lways stays ild this wood is low qual	wire wire s warm all winter. oden structure? lity lumber. d a flood!
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	bluer brick The electricis Our house had a sheet of The workers One of our way.	rints on could so very oup true made a	concrete drywall dn't complete good ck hold enoug isn' new sidewalk	the job because the job because The the the job because the the job because the the the job because the the job because	pipe the didn't he he didn't he he didn't he	shingle have enough lways stays ild this wood is low qual and we had	wire wire wire s warm all winter. oden structure? lity lumber. d a flood! omes.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 7.	bluer brick The electricia Our house has Can your pictor A sheet of The workers One of our way We use Our architect	rints or could so very cup true made a ater	concrete drywall dn't complete good isn' new sidewalk to cov an excellent se	insulation the job because	pipe the didn't he at's why it a to built because it house with basement alls of build	shingle have enough lways stays ild this wood is low qual and we had and we had lings and h	wire wire wire s warm all winter. oden structure? lity lumber. d a flood! omes. ouse.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	bluer brick The electricia Our house had Can your pick A sheet of The workers One of our way we use Our architect Use a metal	rints or could as very cup true made a ater	concrete drywall dn't complete good isn't new sidewalk to cover an excellent see	the job because	pipe the didn't he at's why it a le because it house with le basement ralls of build for ort in large s	shingle have enough lways stays ild this wood is low qual and we had and we had lings and had our new had	wire wire wire s warm all winter. oden structure? lity lumber. d a flood! omes. ouse.

masks

A SAFETY MEMO

back support

	boots defibrillators earmuffs	emergency exits fire extinguishers flammable	goggles hard hats latex gloves	respirators toe guards vests						
Da	om: Human Re ite: January 19	Employees at Brody Construction Company Human Resources / Management January 19, 2012 Safety on the Job								
ma tha	achinery, and vehicles at must be followed at		ent has prepared a l	ist of safety precautions						
1.	employees' heads fro	must be worn at all times on falling objects.	on all construction s	sites to protect						
2.	When operating nois	y machinery, ect against loss of hearing.								
3.	When lifting heavy of protection.	objects such as boxes, a	m	nust be worn for						
4.		ng near moving machiner to be easily seen.	y or vehicles must w	ear orange safety						
5.		on construction sites.	must be worn	to protect the feet						
6.	In dusty environmen particles.	ts, m	ust be worn to prote	ct from breathing small						
7.	When working with against breathing dar	toxic or poisonous gases, . ngerous fumes.		must be used to prevent						
8.	When handling poise worn to protect empl	onous or dangerous liquids oyees' hands.	s, rubber or	must be						
9.		n small flying particles,		r safety						
10		must be worn to protect ey		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
10.	from starting.	e taken when handling	m	aterials to prevent fires						
11.	In case of fire, emplo	oyees should know the loca	ation of							
	to leave buildings sat to put out fires if pos	fely as well as the location sible.	of							
12.	All employees must emergencies involvir	be trained in the use of ng heart failure.		for medical						

glasses

earplugs

A DIRECTIONS TO GRANDMA'S HOUSE







I'm really looking forward to your visit with your grandfather and me next week.

Since this is your first time taking the (train taxi), I want to make sure you have the right instructions. First, the train (station ticket) will probably cost about \$45. You can get it at the ticket (window station). After that, check the arrival and departure (booth board) to see which (route track) your train will depart on. When you get on, put your suitcase in the baggage (compartment platform). If you don't know where that is, ask the (driver conductor).

When you arrive, you'll have to take a local (bus ferry) to the neighborhood near our house. Look for bus #87. Get off the bus at the Jefferson Street bus (stop transfer). From there you'll have to take a (meter taxi) for a short trip. Give the (conductor driver) our address.

If you have any trouble on the way, give us a call from your cell phone.

Love.

Grandma





















WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

subway bus platform
 taxi stand bus stop ferry
 driver rider meter
 station booth counter
 transfer ticket rider

taxicab train station passenger window token



C ANALOGIES

1.	bus:	bus	stop	as	cab :	taxi stand	
••	Dus.	Dus	stop	as	cab	Tunisiuna	_

2. ferry: water as train: ______

3. passenger : rider as schedule : ______

4. conductor : train as cab driver : _____

5. ticket widow: train station as fare card machine:

A WHICH VEHICLE?

1. A. What a beautiful sunny day! Let's put the top down.

B. It's nice to have a (convertible) semi) on days like this.

- 2. A. Our car won't start. What can we do?
 - B. Let's call (an R.V. a tow truck).
- 3. A. Take a look at my new (jeep sports car)!
 - B. I can't wait to go camping in the mountains with it!
- 4. A. A (minivan hatchback) has been very convenient for us.
 - B. I'm not surprised. You have a large family.
- 5. A. How would you like to ride this (bicycle motorcycle) around town?
 - B. I can't. I don't have a license.
- 6. A. We have so much furniture! How are we ever going to get it to our new apartment?
 - B. We'll have to rent a (moving mini) van.

B LISTENING: Which Type of Vehicle?

wood, tools, and other materials.



Listen and decide which type of vehicle these people are talking about.

moving van hybrid limousine motorcycle 1 hatchback camper

C VEHICLE MATCH

<u>b</u> 1.	People usually rent this kind of car for weddings and big celebrations.	a. hybrid
2.	This type of vehicle is good for the environment because it uses electricity.	b. limousine
3.	People use this vehicle for long road trips and camping. It usually has a bed inside.	c. moped
4.	This is a small two-wheeled vehicle that's good for very short distances in the city.	d. pickup truck
5.	This large vehicle is used to transport goods and products across the country.	e. recreational vehicle
6.	Many carpenters and construction workers use this vehicle because it can hold a lot of	f. tractor trailer

WHICH WORD?

- 1. My battery is dead. Do you have any (jumper cables) fan belts) to help me get started?
- 2. Don't forget to take the key out of the (door lock ignition) when you park your car.
- We're lucky we have a (gearshift navigation system). We could have gotten lost!
- Our car isn't driving very well. There's a problem with the (transmission
- 5. The weather was wet and foggy, so I turned on my (windshield wipers CD player) and (muffler rear defroster).
- 6. Step on the (brake gas pedal)! There's something in the middle of the road.
- 7. I'm not sure how fast we're going. I'll check the (odometer speedometer)
- 8. To pump the gas, first take the (visor nozzle) from the (gas air) pump.
- 9. The car won't roll down the hill if you use the (accelerator emergency brake).
- 10. I don't like a car with manual transmission because I'm not very good at using a gas pedal) and (dashboard (stick shift clutch).
- hubcap) to measure the amount of oil in the engine. **11.** I use a (dipstick
- 12. It was very sunny, so I lowered the (vent visor) over the windshield.
- 13. Don't forget to use your (turn signal horn) when you change lanes.
- 14. Make sure you tie down your luggage on the (roof rack headrest).
- 15. I see that the car in front of us has a broken (headlight taillight).
- 16. You'd better check the air in the rear left (backup light tire).
- The spare tire is in the (trunk glove compartment).
- **18.** I hit another car and dented my (hood heater).

LISTENING: Calling About a Car



Listen to the following telephone conversation and circle the answers as you listen.



- a. The car costs \$900.
 - b. The car costs \$1900.
- 2. a. The car is a sedan.
 - The car is a hatchback.
- a. A taillight is broken.
 - b. A headlight is broken.

- a. The car may need a new clutch.
 - The clutch is new.
- a. The fan belt is old.
 - b. The battery stays cold.
- a. The radiator hose should be replaced.
 - b. The radiator hose can hurt you.
- a. The alternator needs to be checked.
 - b. The accelerator needs to be checked.
- a. The brakes have been making noise.
 - b. The brakes have been weak.
- 9. a. The heater works, but the horn doesn't.
 - b. The heater and the horn don't work.
- a. The radio and the muffler are okay.
 - b. The radio is fine, but the muffler isn't.

A GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Decide whether or not the following driving decisions are appropriate.

		Idea	Idea
1.	Take that entrance ramp to get onto the interstate.		
2.	We're approaching an intersection. You should speed up.		
3.	Since I drive a little slowly, I usually drive in the left lane.		
4.	I never pass a car in front of me when there's a solid line dividing the road.		
5.	Drive through the divider to get from one side of the highway to the other.		_
6.	I prefer to drive on the shoulder of the highway.		
7.	Look at the route sign to see what road we're on.		
8.	Get into the right lane if you want to pass that car.	·	
9.	Honk your horn while you're driving through the tunnel.		
10.	Let's stop our car on the median and rest for a while!		
11.	Since I had the correct amount of money, I got into the exact change lane at the tollbooth.		
12.	If the speed limit is 40 miles per hour, then we should go 20 miles per hour to be safe.	_	

B LISTENING TO DIRECTIONS



Listen and put a check next to the correct directions

Take the interstate north. Get off at Exit 16. Get off at Exit 6. Stay in the right lane.

Take the interstate south.

Turn onto First Avenue.

Turn onto Third Avenue.

Don't go through the intersection.

Go past two traffic lights.

Elm Street is at the fifth traffic light.

Elm Street is at the third traffic signal.

Go straight for two blocks.

Blake Insurance is on the right.

Blake Insurance is on a corner.

C WHICH WORD?

- 1. When you're walking, always cross the street in the (crosswalk) corner).
- 2. On the highway, a (yellow broken) line means you can pass slower cars.
- 3. You have to accelerate quickly when you get on the (on off) ramp.
- I got a ticket for going the wrong way down a (speed limit one-way) street.
- 5. When you see a (double yellow line tollbooth), you have to pay some money.
- 6. That new very tall (bridge tunnel) crosses over to the other side of the bay.



A WHICH PREPOSITION?

- 1. I'm too tired to ride my bicycle (up) down) this hill!
- 2. Turn left after you drive (past into) the museum.
- 3. Check for traffic before you get (down out of) the car.
- 4. Take the subway and get (off out of) at Park Street.
- 5. I can't figure out how to get (onto into) Route 28.
- 6. Stop! You can't go (into down) a one-way street!
- 7. You'll see the exit after you go (around through) the tunnel.
- 8. When you get (out of off) the bridge, you'll see a sign for Exit 12.
- 9. There's something in the road up ahead. Go (over around) it slowly.
- 10. It's the first traffic light after you go (through over) the intersection.
- 11. Always stay (in on) the sidewalk unless you are crossing the street.
- 12. The bus station is easy to find. It's just (through around) the block.
- 13. When you see the sign for Exit 57, get (out of off) the interstate.
- 14. Do you recognize that famous person getting (out of on) a taxi?
- 15. Go (over through) the bridge when you get off the highway.
- If you take a cab, make sure you get (in on) the back seat.
- 17. You can take the ferry (into across) the river.
- 18. Get (on into) the bus at 18th and Washington Street.
- 19. Excuse me? Can you tell me how to get (into onto) Interstate 87?
- 20. Take a left, and go (down on) the hallway until you see the gymnasium.
- 21. Make sure you take a picture from the boat when you go (past over) the Statue of Liberty.

B WHAT'S THE PREPOSITION?

Look at the words and decide which preposition goes with them. More than one answer may be possible.

- Go over bridges, mountains, and hills.
- 2. Go ______ streets, hills, and stairs.
- 3. Get ______ buses, subways, and airplanes.
- 4. Go ______ streets, rivers, and oceans.
- 5. Get _____ cars, taxis, and limousines.
- 6. Go ______ blocks, corners, and things in the road.
- 7. Go ______ tunnels, intersections, and traffic signals.



turn left

TRAFFIC SIGNS AND DIRECTIONS

WHICH WORD?

- 1. We can't turn right here. The sign says (only (no)) right turn.
- Make a (hand signal detour) for a left turn.

hand

Just don't park in the _____

B. Is that all? Am I finished?

A. Yes, you are. You passed!

- 3. The sign says there's no (outlet U-turn). We should turn around.
- 4. Slow down! The sign says the road is (handicapped parking slippery when wet).
- 5. The route sign says this is 99 North, but the (compass hand signal) says we're going south.
- 6. They're doing construction on the highway. We have to follow the (detour one-way) signs.

one-way

railroad crossing

7. Watch out for the people walking! There's a (pedestrian railroad) crossing at the next intersection.

ROAD TEST

detour

go straight handicapped 3-point turn parallel turn right A. Good morning. Are you ready for your test? B. Yes. But I'm a little nervous. A. Don't worry. I'll help you through it. First, I want you to head north on Main St. and ______go straight until the traffic signal at the intersection. B. Okay. A. Now, you can't turn right onto Kent Street because it's ² street. So _____ a _____ B. Should I use _______ signals when I turn? 5 A. No. The car's turn signals are fine. Now, _____ onto Perry Street and head north again. B. Uh-oh! It looks like this part of Perry Street is under construction, and there's a _______6 sign. What should I do? A. Stay on Perry Street for another block and then make a right turn. Now, stop B. Okay. All clear. A. I want you to turn around and head south now. Make a _____ ⁸ up ahead. B. Okay. A. Good. Now go straight for a few blocks and _____ $\frac{9}{2}$ park the car on the street. ¹⁰ parking area.

A A FRUSTRATING DAY!

baggage baggage cart boarding area boarding pass carry-on bag customs customs declaration

immigration

metal detector passport security checkpoint security officer suitcases ticket agent ticket counter X-ray

What a flight! From beginning to end	it was a disaster!	AUE
I left my house with plenty of time to get t	o the airport, but	AUR
when I got there, I realized I had left my $_$	suitcases 1	- P
with all my clothes in them at home! So I I	nad to go back home	
to get them. By the time I got to the airpo	ort, the line at the	
was so long I didr	t think I was going to	
get to my flight on time. I had forgotten t	o get a	3,
so I had to carry my heavy suitcases on my	own. When I finally	
got to the4, she told	me that my	5
was too heavy and that I needed to pay ex	tra.	THE WAR
I had trouble at the	6 when my w	vatch
and belt set off the	7. The	8 also
said that the9 machine she	owed I had a sharp obje	ct in my
	ck everything in it.	
By the time I got to the	1, my flight had	already finished boarding
and I almost missed the flight! I gave my	12	to the flight attendant and
was the last person on the plane.		
When we arrived, I had trouble at	13 because	I didn't have a proper visa
in my14. And I also had	a problem at	15 because I had
some fruit in my bag that I didn't declare of	on my	16 form.
What a frustrating day!	<i>2</i>	

B WHICH WORD?

- You need to show your (baggage claim check) boarding pass) when you pick up your luggage.
- 2. Look! The (arrival and departure monitor know when Grandma's flight is arriving? check-in counter) isn't working! How will we
- Always have your boarding pass ready when you reach the (counter gate) to board the plane.
- 4. When I travel, my suits never get wrinkled because I hang them in a (suitcase garment bag).
- 5. You need (a passport immigration) in order to travel to a foreign country.
- 6. These suitcases are very heavy. I'm glad we have a (carousel luggage cart).

A PROBABLE OR IMPROBABLE?

Decide whether the following are probable or improbable.

		Probable	Improbable
1.	If you want a good view from the plane, you should ask for a window seat.		
2.	In case of emergency, turn on the air sickness bag.		
3.	We sat in the aisle during the whole flight.		-
4.	The passenger pushed the call button to get the flight attendant.		<u> </u>
5.	You can store this carry-on bag in the lavatory.		
6.	The airplane landed on the runway inside the control tower.		-
7.	The passengers asked the pilot to turn on the No Smoking sign.		
8.	Life vests are an important safety feature on airplanes.		
9.	Tray tables are located in the overhead compartment.		
10.	The passenger turned on the Fasten Seat Belt sign for the landing.		
11.	The pilot sat in an aisle seat and the co-pilot sat in a middle seat.		
12.	In case of emergency, there is a life jacket for every passenger.		-
13.	The pilot told the passengers to put on their emergency instruction cards.		<u> </u>

B WHICH WORD?

- Please fasten your (seat) conveyor) belt before takeoff!
- 2. The jet was on the (cockpit runway) for more than an hour.
- 3. Smoking is not allowed during this (flight flight attendant).
- 4. If you can't check in at the ticket counter, then do it at the (gate lavatory).
- 5. I carefully read through the emergency (exit instruction card) before takeoff.
- 6. If there is turbulence during the flight, you can use the (carry-on air sickness) bag.

C LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. a. walk through the metal detector b. check in
- 2. a. get your boarding pass
 - b. fasten your seat belts
- 3. a. find the emergency exit
 - b. find your seat
- 4. a. check in at the gate
 - b. put your bag on the conveyor belt

- 5. a. stow your carry-on bags
 - b. take off your shoes
- 6. a. fasten your seat belt
 - b. put your computer in the tray
- 7. a. put on an oxygen mask
 - b. board the plane
- 8. a. take off your shoes
 - b. find your seat



A WHICH WORD?

- 1. A. Does the hotel have (valet parking) room service)?
 - B. Yes. Just give your keys to the (concierge parking attendant).
- 2. A. Is our (room pool) on the nineteenth floor?
 - B. Yes. We should definitely take the (elevator hallway).
- 3. A. How long have you been the bell (attendant captain) at this hotel?
 - B. For a few years. Before that, I worked as a (bellhop guest).
- 4. A. Do you know if the (gift shop ice machine) sells cold drinks?
 - B. I think so, but you should check with the (lobby desk clerk).
- 5. A. I'm going to the (concierge hall) desk to find out where to get something to eat.
 - B. Why don't we just eat in the (meeting room restaurant) at the hotel?
- 6. A. Oh, no! Our room is right next to the (ice machine baggage cart).
 - B. That will be noisy. Let's call the (front desk bellhop) to see if we can change rooms.

B LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Put a check in the best column.

	Likely	Unlikely
1. I checked in at the front desk.		
2. I opened the door for the doorman.		
3. The exercise room is a great place to have delicious food.		
4. Some of the guests are attending a conference in the meeting room.		
5. I gave my car keys to the parking attendant.		
6. The concierge took the bellhop's bags to the guest room.		
7. I felt very relaxed after swimming in the pool.		
8. Anna is a housekeeping cart at the Plaza Hotel.		
O The guest reams are clear because this hetal has everylant ream service		

C WHAT'S THE WORD?

- Room service is the service that allows guests to order food to be delivered to their rooms.
- 2. A ______ is a hotel worker who cleans guest rooms.
- 3. The ______ is the large room at the front of a hotel where people often meet.
- 4. ______ is the hotel service that takes care of guests' cars.
- 5. A ______ is what you need to enter a room. It can be either a plastic card or a piece of metal.

HOBBIES, CRAFTS, AND GAMES

A WHAT'S THE WORD?

	d-watching	cards	coins	photography	sewing
	Iding	chess	knitting	pottery	stamps
go _	bird-watching	this	weekend.		<u></u>

		THE SAME SHEET WAS ARRESTED AND ADDRESS OF THE SAME SHEET AND ADDRESS.
1.	Let's go <u>bird-watching</u> this weekend. I just bought a new pair of binoculars.	
2.	How long have you been This wool sweater you made is beautiful.	-?
3.	I'm sure you can do some wonderful with that expensive camera.	
4.	My wife and I enjoy playing	Our favorite game is bridge.
5.	I'm frustrated. I have needles and thread, but m	y machine is broken.
6.	If you want to know more about collecting post office.	, talk with the manager of the
7.	Checkers and are similar gar square checkered board.	nes. They're both played on a black and red
8.	Many young people enjoy paint, they can create authentic miniature cars a	
9.	My uncle's hobby is making He's made some beautiful painted clay dishes.	
	My nephew has been collecting	for many years. He has a complete

B WHICH WORD?

- 1. A. I wish I could afford a (deck of cards (telescope)).
 - B. You can use mine. (Astronomy Sewing) is my hobby, too.
- 2. A. It's your turn. Roll the (wheel dice).
 - B. Alright! (Scrabble Monopoly) is a lot of fun!
- A. I'd like to try (woodworking painting), but the canvas, easel, and brushes are too expensive.
 - B. You should try (drawing embroidery) then. All you need is a pencil and sketch book.
- 4. A. Have you been playing (backgammon woodworking) these days?
 - B. No. I got a new computer, and now I'm going (online bird-watching) all the time.
- 5. A. Do you know how to make (an origami a woodworking) bird?
 - B. No. But I have a wonderful bird (pattern wheel) for needlepoint.
- 6. A. Can I borrow a (thimble safety pin) to hold these pieces of cloth together?
 - B. Sure. And I'd like to borrow your (oil paint magnifying glass) so I can look at my new stamp.



A WHICH PLACE DOESN'T BELONG?

1. (museum park beach mountains 2. art gallery planetarium amusement park museum 3. craft fair swap meet yard sale play 4. amusement park carnival craft fair fair

5. flea market zoo aquarium botanical gardens

6. mountains amusement park national park park

B WHERE SHOULD THEY GO?

aquarium botanical gardens historic site planetarium yard sale beach concert movies play zoo

1.	Му	daughter	loves t	o loo	k at	fish	and	animals	that	live	in	the	sea.

You should take her to the _____aquarium ____.

3. My friends and I want to go out and hear some music tonight.

You should go to a _______.

4. Jason wants to go somewhere where he can swim and enjoy the sunshine.

He should go to the <u>beach</u>.

5. Greta has always enjoyed nature and wildlife. She especially likes flowers. She should go to the look and a goodes.

6. Julie and Bob are going out on their first date tonight. They want to relax and see some famous people on the big screen.

They should go to the Movies

8. Lisa likes museums and history. She also likes being outside.

She should go to a famous Notation of the should go to a famous Notati

10. Miranda enjoys watching actors and actresses perform on a stage.

She should go to a _______.

THE PARK AND THE PLAYGROUND

A WHAT'S THE WORD?

					market
	bench bicycle carousel	climbing wall duck pond jogging	picnic playground sandbox		
1.	Let's go to the _	duck pond	and feed the c	ducks!	419
2.	I'd rather sit on	a	and feed th	e birds.	AN I
3.	Throw that pape	er away in the			
4.	Emily! Don't thr	ow your toys out of	the	!	
5.	You can get a dr	rink from that		over there.	2
6.	Do you want to	have lunch over the	re in the	area?	25
7.	I think I'll run on	the	path. I n	eed some exercise!	(C)
8.	Wait! I have to	go back to the		I think I left my racket	there.
9.	The new	is	wonderful. There	's a seesaw, a slide, and s	wings.
10.	Make sure you v	vear your helmet if	you go riding on th	ne	_ path.

B LISTENING: Where Are They?

11. I love to go around and around on the _____

Listen and decide where these people are.



1. a. in the playground b. on the bike path

12. Our son loves to play on the _______. He's only six, and he can already get to

- 2. a. on a bench b. on the jogging path
- 3. a. at a picnic table b. at the duck pond
- 4. a. on the swings

_____ and listen to the organ music.

- b. on the merry-go-round
- 5. a. at the ballfield
 - b. on the tennis court
- 6. a. on the slide
 - b. on the skateboard ramp

C WHICH WORD?

the top.

- 1. My grandfather likes to sit on a park (bench) swing) and read the newspaper.
- 2. What a shame! It rained last night and now the (pond sand) is all wet.
- You should lock your bicycle when you leave it in the bike (rack way).
- 4. Be sure to watch your child when he plays on the (sandbox climber).
- 5. Let's go to the park and cook some hamburgers on the (grill picnic table)
- 6. My friends and I enjoy playing on the (ballfield fountain).
- 7. You went down very fast on that (path slide)!



WHICH WORD?

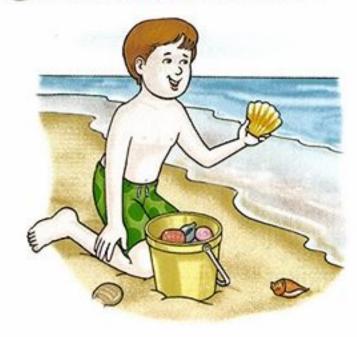
- Look at that (rock (kite)) up in the sky!
- boogie board) in the water. 2. I love to use a (shovel
- 3. The lifeguard is sitting on the lifeguard (stand seat).
- 4. Let's get something to eat at the (snack bar sand castle).
- 5. If we put up the beach (chair umbrella), we can have some shade.
- 6. Let's collect some (sunglasses seashells) when we go to Hawaii.
- 7. We love to throw a beach (ball umbrella) back and forth at the beach.
- 8. The water was freezing! Where's my (blanket towel) so I can dry off?
- Put on your (sunglasses life preserver). The sun is very bright today.
- 10. Jimmy, if you're thirsty, look for the juice I put in the (cooler
- surfboard)! I hope he doesn't get hurt! 11. Michael is going very fast on that (kite
- 12. There are very strong (surfers waves) in the ocean today. I think a storm is coming.
- **13.** The (life preserver lifeguard) is busy, so don't talk to her unless there's an emergency.

LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Put a check in the best column.

		Likely	Unlikely
1.	Alison worked as a sunbather at the beach last summer.		
2.	My daughter and I spent time looking for seashells at the beach.		
3.	My husband was knocked over by an enormous wave.		
4.	To protect herself from the sun, Melissa always uses a cooler.		
5.	I stepped on a rock in the water and hurt my foot.		
6.	The sand dunes are very high in the water today.		
7.	I sat on a beach chair under a beach umbrella.		
8.	My wife and I live in a beautiful sand castle at the beach.		\$* <u></u>

WHAT'S THE ACTION?



 2.	fly
 3.	surf
 4.	put up
5	throw

collect

	4.	put u
_	5.	throw
	6.	sell
	7.	build
	•	ما: م

 Э.	throw
 6.	sell
 7.	build
 8.	dig
 9.	put on

a. vendor

b. surfboard

c. sunblock

d. shovel

e. shells

f. sand castle

kite

beach umbrella

beach ball

PLANNING A CAMPING TRIP

backpack GPS camping stove matches rope tent Swiss army knife hiking rock climbing boots compass trail

- A. Let's go camping this weekend!
- B. Good idea! I love going camping. I also enjoy going hiking 1!
- A. We'll need special shoes for that.
- B. I know. We need to take along some good hiking _____
- A. I hate to admit it, but I sometimes get lost in the woods.
- B. Don't worry. We'll take a _________ and ________4 map with us.
- A. What about a ______5 device?
- B. That will work, too, but they're very expensive. Tell me, would you also be interested in going ______6?
- B. That's great. Now, how will we carry our supplies?
- A. I can put everything in my ________8. But do we need to take a ______ 97
- B. Of course we do. How else can we cook our food?
- A. One more question. Where will we sleep at night?
- for cutting things.
- B. Don't worry. I'll remember to take it. This trip is going to be great!

WHICH WORD?

- I think we're lost! We should have brought a ((GPS)) canteen) instead of this old compass.
- 2. Here. Use this (canteen hatchet) to chop this wood for the campfire.
- 3. I bought a great new mountain (bike climb)! We should go riding soon.
- 4. Keep your (matches hiking boots) tied tightly so you don't trip.
- 5. Do we have enough (stakes hatchets) to pitch this tent?
- 6. Give me a match so we can light this (thermos lantern).

LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1.(a.)canteen b. repellent
- a. backpack b. tent
- a. picnic basket b. thermos

- a. helmet
- a. insect repellent
- a. picnic blanket b. sleeping bag

- b. harness
- b. tent stakes



INDIVIDUAL SPORTS AND RECREATION

A WHICH SPORT DOESN'T BELONG?

1. bowling running ping pong racquetball 2. boxing wrestling martial arts bowling 3. Frisbee badminton table tennis tennis 4. golf Frisbee wrestling skateboarding horseback riding 5. gymnastics working out weightlifting 6. horseback riding cycling skateboarding archery

B ANALOGIES

		0		PROPERTY AND PERSONS ASSESSMENT
1.	weights : weightlifting asb	ow and arrow : archery	1	
2.	club : golf as	: billiards		
3.	tennis shorts : tennis as	: boxing	\ \	
4.	racquet : badminton as	: ping pong	\	
	billiard balls : pool as		\ \	
	safety goggles : racquetball as		\	
7.	bowling shoes : bowling as	: inline skating	\ *	
		7473	V	

C NAME THE SPORT!

1.	This sport is played with a big ball you put three fingers in.	bowling
2.	This sport is played on a green table with pockets.	(<u> </u>
3.	In this sport, you wear colored belts to show your level of skill.	
4.	This sport requires excellent balance while you jump and do flips.	
5.	This sport was first played on green grass in Scotland.	
6.	This sport's most famous competition is called the "Tour de France."	V <u>ersion and the second and the seco</u>
7.	This sport requires you to shoot the center of a target.	
8.	In this sport, two opponents punch each other.	
9.	In this sport, two opponents try to pin each other down to a mat.	

D WHICH WORD?

1. I use the (exercise rowing) machine at the gym to exercise my back and legs.

2. I don't like running outside, so I use the (treadmill barbell).

- 3. I just recently got my black (belt gloves) in karate.
- Tennis, ping pong, and badminton all use a (ball racket).
- That gymnast is really skilled on the (horse saddle).
- 6. Hold the (bow reins) tightly or the horse might throw you!



A TRUE OR FALSE?

Write T if the statement is true or F if it is false.

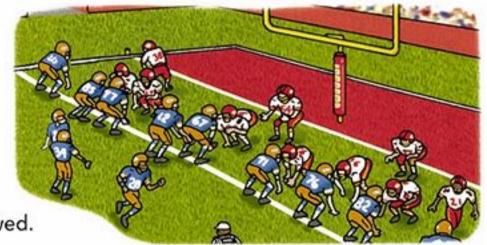
_____ 2. Soccer players dribble the ball.

____ 3. A hockey rink can melt.

____ 4. A volleyball court has ice on it.

____ 5. Lacrosse is played on a hardwood floor.

____ 6. A football field sometimes has to be mowed.



B CORRECT OR INCORRECT?

Write C if the names of places are correct and I if they are incorrect.

_____ 1. soccer rink _____ 4. basketball court _____ 7. volleyball rink

2. lacrosse field ____ 5. baseball field ____ 8. soccer field

____ 3. hockey field ____ 6. hockey court

C WHAT'S THE SPORT?

ballfield basketball football rink softball baseball court hockey soccer volleyball

layed on skates. It's played on a	is play	Hockey	1.
layed on skates. It's played o	is play	Hockey	1

2. ______ is the most popular sport in the United States.

Baseball and ______ are played on a ______.
 In the United States, this field sport is called ______.

In other countries, it's called ______.

5. _____ attracts very tall athletes. It's played on a _____

6. _____ is also played on a court.

D LISTENING: Team Sports Sounds



Listen and identify the sport by the sound.









1

TEAM SPORTS EQUIPMENT

A SENSE OR NONSENSE?

Decide whether or not the following make sense.

1. Our hockey team won because the other team's serve hit the backboard.

2. It's important to have a good soccer hoop.

3. Our daughter plays on the school softball team, so we gave her a new mitt.

4. If you're going to play basketball, don't forget to bring your stick.

5. The coach told the football team not to forget their helmets.

6. Carlos is the catcher. This mask is for him.

7. Kevin lost several lacrosse pucks this season.

8. They had to stop the volleyball game because one of the players' shoulder pads fell off.

B WHO'S TALKING?

- "I couldn't play a game without my shinguards."
 "I wear this face guard to protect myself against a stick or ball."
 "I've got my helmet, and it's my turn to bat!"
 "There's the puck. Go after it!"
 "I'm only six feet tall, but I can touch the hoop with my hands."
 b. volleyball player
 basketball player
 soccer player
 football player
- "We lost the point. The ball touched the net."
 "This helmet and these big shoulder pads protect me when I play this rough sport."
- g. hockey player

f. lacrosse player

C LISTENING: Which One?



Listen and choose the best answer.



- 1. a. glove b. helmet
- 3. a. net b. mask
- 5. a. shoulder pads b. shin guards

- 2. a. ball b. net
- a. rim
 b. mitt
- 6. a. ball b. stick

D WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

football soccer ball baseball lacrosse ball face guard shoulder pads skates catcher's mask 3. bat hockey puck hockey stick lacrosse stick catcher's mitt 4. shinguards hockey glove softball glove softball volleyball basketball hockey puck



A WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. A _____ is a wide, flat ski that holds both feet.
- 2. A _______ is a round sled.
- 3. A ______ is a snow vehicle with a motor.
- 4. _____ help us keep our balance when we ski.
- 5. _____ protect the bottom of skates.
- 6. A ______ is the part of the skate that touches the ice.
- 7. _____ are used to attach ski boots to skis.



B WINTER SPORT MATCH

- - ____ 2. going down a mountain, standing up with poles
- _____ 3. going through a field or woods, standing up with poles
- ____ 4. going through a field or woods on a vehicle
 - _____ 5. going down a hill very fast, wearing helmets
- ____ 6. going down a hill very fast, sitting or lying down

- a. bobsledding
- b. cross-country skiing
- c. skating
- d. sledding
- e. downhill skiing
- f. snowmobiling

C WHICH WORD?

- 1. A. What kind of skiing do you like?
 - B. I prefer (downhill cross-country). I enjoy gliding through the woods.
- 2. A. Why are those people wearing helmets?
 - B. That's the (sledding bobsledding) team on their way to practice.
- 3. A. Do you want to go (skiing sledding) this weekend?
 - B. I can't. I lost my poles last weekend.
- 4. A. Look at my brand-new (snowmobile saucer)!
 - B. Wow! Does it require a lot of gasoline?

to practice.

D WHAT'S YOUR OPINION?

- 1. In your opinion, which winter sport is the most dangerous? Why?
- 2. Which is the easiest? Why?
- 3. Which is the most difficult? Why?
- 4. Which is the most beautiful to watch? Why?
- 5. Which do you think is the most expensive? Why?

WATER SPORTS AND RECREATION

ANALOGIES

1. sailboard: windsurfing as _____surfboard : surfing

2. goggles : eyes as ______ : feet

3. snorkel : snorkeling as ______ : scuba diving

4. waterskiing : lake as ______ : fast river

5. oars : rowboat as _____ : canoe

6. sailboat : wind as _____ : big waves

7. bathing suit : swimming as ______ : scuba diving

8. fishing pole : fishing as ______ : waterskiing

WHAT DO YOU WEAR?

d 1. You wear flippers

____ 2. You wear goggles

3. You wear an air tank

4. You wear a snorkel

5. You wear a mask

6. You wear a bathing cap

a. on your back.

b. over your eyes.

c. over your face.

d. on your feet.

e. on your head.

f. in your mouth.

LISTENING: Which Sport?



Listen and choose the correct water sport.

- 1.(a.) snorkeling
 - b. swimming
- 2. a. fishing b. scuba diving
- 3. a. surfing
 - b. fishing
- 4. a. rowing
 - b. surfing
- 5. a. kayaking
 - b. sailing
- 6. a. sailing
 - b. windsurfing

WHICH WORD?



- bait) and got away! 1. I caught a big fish, but it broke my ((line)
- 2. You must wear a (bathing cap life jacket) when you use a raft.
- 3. You got a bite! Quick! Turn the (net reel) to pull it in!
- 4. My eyes are stinging because I didn't wear (goggles a wet suit) in the pool.
- 5. This is a perfect day for (surfing sailing). The weather is clear and the waves are very big.
- 6. Timmy, remember to hold on to the (pole towrope) very tightly when you go waterskiing.

WHAT'S THE SPORT?

baseball	football	lift	swim
basketball	gymnastics	run	tennis

1.	You serve when	you play.	tennis
		,	

- 2. You dive when you ______.
- 3. When you use weights, you ______.
- 4. You stretch and bend before you ______.
- 5. You hit, pitch, and catch when you play ______.
- 6. You throw, pass, and kick when you play _______.
- 7. You dribble, shoot, and bounce the ball when you play _____
- 8. You do somersaults, cartwheels, and handstands when you do ______

B WHAT'S THE ACTION?

bend	dive	kick	run	stretch
bounce	hit	pitch	serve	swim
catch	hop	reach	shoot	walk

1. Tina really knows how to _____hit ____ the ball. She got three home runs in our last game.

2.	Hold the bat like this,	Tommy. Now, when I	the ball, hit it as far as you can.
3.	Make sure no one is r	nearby when you	arrows at the target with your bow.
4.	It's important to	your muscles be	efore doing any sports or exercise.
5.	I love to	$_$ in the pool at the commur	nity center, but it's too shallow to

6. Any volleyball player can hit the ball over the net, but very few really know how to

_____ it well.

7. Please don't ______ the ball up and down! It makes too much noise.

8. In baseball, you have to use a glove when you _____ the ball.

9. In soccer, you aren't allowed to touch the ball, only ______ it.

10. In case of emergency, ______, don't run, to the nearest exit.

11. To enter a marathon, you really have to like to ______.

12. Since I had surgery on my knees, it hurts when I ______.

13. Raise your arms and ______ as high as you can.

14. Can you _____ up and down on one foot?



A ENTERTAINMENT REPORT

actors actresses bands comedians Comedy concert hall

conductor movie movie theaters music Orchestra screen singer theater



There are a lot of entertaining	ent activities nappening this we	ekend in kiverside City.
There are music concerts at the	concert hall 1, plays at the	
films at several	around town.	
The Riverside	4 is performing Beethoven's	famous Fifth Symphony, led
by special guest	Norman Randolph from the	New York Philharmonic.
There are also a number of small	er music events happening at $_$	6 clubs
around town. A couple of local _		t Johnny's, and Marla
Renoit, the famous European		few shows at the Main
Street Cafe.		
Riverside City's very own The	ater Group is doing Shakespear	e's As You Like It. The
performance should be spectacu	lar as many of the performers, b	ooth the9
and, have be		
Several new films are being re	eleased on the big	11 this week as well. So
be sure to check your local	listings for times	and locations.
Finally, if you're looking for so	ome laughs over the weekend, S	aturday night is Improv
Night at Lenny's	13 Club downtown. Check it o	ut to see your favorite
14!		

B LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. a. opera singer
- 3. a. actor
- 5. a. musician
- 7. a. concert

- b. musician
- b. actress
- b. actor
- b. conductor

- 2. a. play b. ballet
- 4. a. singer b. ballerina
- a. operab. movies
- 8. a. screen b. actor

TYPES OF ENTERTAINMENT

A WHAT'S ON TV?

Match the types of TV programs with their descriptions. Then fill in the name of a television program you know for each type.

cartoon drama	game show nature program	news program reality show	sitcom soap opera	sports program talk show
	talk show			
interviews	with celebrities	2. rea	al people in real si	tuations
an animate	ed story, usually for chi	ldren 4. ba	sketball, baseball,	football
contestant	s win money prizes	6. we	ather, local and in	ternational events
people in s	serious situations	8. pe	ople in funny situa	tions

B WHAT'S PLAYING AT THE MOVIES?



Listen and put a number next to the type of music you hear.

classical music	country music		jazz	gospel music
rock music	hip hop	1	folk music	reggae

WHICH INSTRUMENT DOESN'T BELONG?

			collection of the second
tuba	trombone	banjo	
drum	accordion	tambourine	
bass	harp	electric guitar	
organ	bassoon	piano	
oboe	flute	piccolo	AS VISTO
violin	harp	trumpet	
	drum bass organ oboe	drum accordion bass harp organ bassoon oboe flute	drum accordion tambourine bass harp electric guitar organ bassoon piano oboe flute piccolo

LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Put	a check in the best column.	Likely	Unlikely
1.	Our school band has several keyboard instruments.		_/_
2.	The electric guitar is a popular string instrument.		
3.	I plugged in my trumpet and I'm ready to play!		
4.	I wanted to learn a brass instrument, so I decided to take oboe lessons.	<u></u> 9	
5.	I couldn't play my harmonica because my foot was broken.		
6.	Our neighbors complain because I make a lot of noise when I practice the drums.		
7.	That string quartet had a viola, a bass, a bassoon, and a cello.		
8.	My sister plays the harp in her school band.		
9.	I love to hear the organ music in church.		-
10.	I had no problem carrying the bass, but the violin was a little too heavy for me.		—

ASSOCIATIONS

e	1.	trombone	a.	church
	2.	violin	b.	country music
	3.	electric guitar	c.	classical music
	4.	banjo	d.	marching band
	5.	organ	e.	mouth
	6.	harmonica	f.	rock band



LISTENING: Which Instrument?



Listen and decide which musical instrument you're listening to.

trumpet		organ	harmonica
drums	1	flute	acoustic guitar
piano		violin	electric guitar

A WHERE ARE THEY?

__f__ 1. The scarecrow is in the ____.

The chickens are in the _____.

____ **3.** The pig is in the ____.

____ 4. The cows are in the ____.

____ **5.** The horse is in the ____.

____ 6. The fruit trees are in the ____.

____ **7.** The goat is in the ____.

____ 8. The hens are in the ____.

a. barnyard

b. stable

c. pasture

d. hen house

e. chicken coop

f. garden

g. pig pen

h. orchard



WHICH WORD?

1. The farmer and his family live in the (hen house (farmhouse)).

2. We grow (hay alfalfa) on our farm.

3. We sell most of our (wheat cotton) to the flour mill.

4. The (hired hand rooster) is loading the hay into the barn.

5. The cows and the sheep are grazing in the (garden pasture).

6. We have goats, turkeys, and lambs in our (barnyard garden).

7. The (corn fruit) is almost ready for harvest from the field.

8. The farm worker is using the (horse tractor) to plant crops.

9. We keep a (scarecrow farm worker) in our garden to keep the birds away.

10. Our (tractor irrigation system) brings water to areas that would otherwise be dry.



WHO'S MY MOTHER?

Below are baby animals. Can you guess what the corresponding adult animals are?

1.	piglet	piq

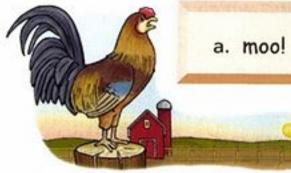
3. lamb ______ 5. foal _____

2.	chick		

4. calf ______ 6. kid _____

ANIMAL SOUNDS!

See if you can match the following sounds with the animals below.



b. neigh!

c. cock-a-doodle-do!

d. baah!

e. oink!

______ **1.** rooster

____ 3. horse

5. sheep

2. cow

____ 4. pig

Do these animals make the same sounds in your language? What sounds do they make?

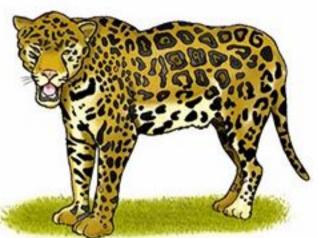
ANIMALS AND PETS

A WHO'S TALKING?

1.	"I'm a large animal known for my big antlers."	moose
2.	"I have sharp quills all over my body."	
3.	"I'm known as man's best friend."	
4.	"Look for me near a river. I'll be building a dam."	
5.	"I have spots and a long, thin neck."	
6.	"I make a sound that sounds like someone laughing."	
7.	"I'm a kind of bear with white fur, and I live in cold climates."	
8.	"I'm a large animal with a trunk and tusks made of ivory."	
9.	"If you come to Africa and see an animal with a hump—that's me!"	
10.	"I'm a common household pet whose babies are called kittens."	
11.	"I carry my young ones in a pouch."	
12.	"I'm a mammal, but I also lay eggs."	-
13.	"I'm like a horse, but smaller even when I'm full grown."	
14.	"I'm a kind of bear with black and white fur."	24
15.	"I'm small and also called a bunny."	
16.	"I'm a horse-like animal with alternating black and white stripes."	<u> </u>
17.	"I am a big, black cat that lives in the jungle and hunts for food."	
18.	"I'm a kind of monkey that has fur that looks orange."	
	"I'm black and white and produce a bad odor when I'm threatened."	
20.	"I look like a mouse with wings, and I hang upside down during the day."	

B ANALOGIES

1. Zebra . stripes as jaguar	30013
2. mouse: mice as wolf:	
3. camel: hump as lion:	
4. bear: claw as tiger:	
5. elephant : trunk as rhinocere	os :



C ANIMAL EXPRESSIONS

Certain qualities are attributed to certain animals. See if you can guess which ones they are.

Are they the same in your culture?

1.	as busy as a	beaver	
2.	as sly as a		-

6.	as	cute	as	a.	_				
J.	03	cute	as	a.					-

2.	as sly as a	
2		

7.	as	hungry	as	а	
	40	ildingi y	40	•	

3.	as strong as a	

Add	two	of	your	own.
		•	,	

4.	as quiet as a	
	11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	

8

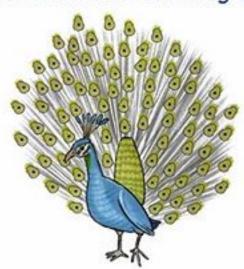
5. as stubborn as a _____

A COLORFUL BIRDS!

Without looking back at the Picture Dictionary, try to match the colors with the following birds.

- _____ **6.** Crows are _____. **7.** Blue jays are _____.

- a. blue
- b. pink
- c. multicolored
- d. black
- e. black and white
- f. white
- g. red



B WHAT'S THE BIRD?

- This bird drills through bark and wood on trees.
 This bird is colorful and can learn to say words.
- This bird is colored and can learn to say words.
 This bird is the symbol of the United States.
- 4. This bird has pink feathers, long legs, and a long neck.
- 5. This bird has white feathers and stands on one leg.
- This bird lives in cities and can sometimes be used to carry messages.
- 7. This bird is famous for being wise and is active at night.
- 8. This bird keeps food in its large beak and lives near the sea.
- This bird likes the cold and lives in Antarctica.



C WHAT'S THE INSECT?

- 1. This insect has eight legs and makes a web to live in. _____spider
- 2. This insect can be seen at night.
- 3. This insect is green and can jump very fast and far.
- 4. This insect is red with black spots and is small and quiet.
- 5. This insect eats wood and causes damage to houses.
- 6. This insect makes honey and stings you if you get too close.
- 7. This insect looks like a worm but turns into a butterfly.
- 8. This insect's name means "one hundred legs."
- 9. When this insect bites you, it takes some blood and makes you itch.

A WHICH WORD?

1. I got stung by a (jellyfish) toad) while I was swimming at the beach last week.

2. (Crabs Squids) release black ink and swim away when they feel danger.

3. (Otters Cod) are playful animals that live near the sea.

A (shark dolphin) looks like a fish but is a mammal.

5. A sea (horse lion) is a very small undersea creature.

B WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

1. flounder	squid	bass	tuna
2. iguana	toad	porpoise	alligator
3. octopus	sea urchin	sea lion	sea horse

4. snail walrus sea lion whale

5. scale gill shell fin

6. cobra crocodile boa constrictor rattlesnake

C WHAT'S THE WORD?

dolphin eels starfish stingray



B. I agree. I love to see them do their tricks.

2. A. Do you want to see the ______?

B. No, Daddy. They look scary—like underwater snakes.

A. Have you ever seen a ______?

B. No. They live at the bottom of the ocean.

4. A. Look at all the _____ on the beach!

B. They must have washed up on the shore.



5. A ______ is like a salamander and is usually red in color.

6. If you see a ______ shaking its tail and making a noise, be careful!

7. A _____ can live in dry environments, even in the desert.

8. Turtles and tortoises are similar. _____s have flippers and find it difficult to walk

on land. _____s have legs and can walk very well on land.

A CATEGORIES

bark	cherry	limb	stem
birch	elm	oak	thorn
branch	geranium	orchid	trunk
bud	hibiscus	petal	violet

Types of Flowers geranium	Types of Trees
Parts of a Flower	Parts of a Tree

B WHAT IS IT?

1.	In the springtime, this tree has pink or white flowers.	dogwood
2.	Coconuts grow on this tree, which is only found in warm climates.	-
3.	This plant grows along walls, fences, and building facades.	
4.	This tree's leaves stay green all year long.	
5.	This plant is reddish-green and can make people break out in a rash.	
	People make syrup from the sap of this tree.	
7.	This is a very large tree that grows in California.	
8.	The red berries on this tree are beautiful, but poisonous.	
9.	If you pick a rose, you may prick yourself on this.	
10.	This big tree looks like it's crying.	
11.	This is a yellow, bell-shaped flower that appears in the spring.	
12.	Send a dozen of these to someone you love.	
13.	If you plant this in the fall, a flower will come up every year in the spring.	
	This grows in hot, dry places like the desert and usually has thorns.	
15.	This flower is big and yellow and follows the sunshine all day.	
16.	This is a white flower with a yellow center. When people pick off its petals, they say, "She loves me, she loves me not!"	

ENERGY, CONSERVATION, AND THE ENVIRONMENT

WHICH WORD?

1. The average temperature in the world may rise due to (global warming) solar energy).

2. One way to conserve energy is to (carpool save water) on the way to work.

Nuclear) energy is clean and efficient, but there is dangerous waste. 3. (Geothermal

4. It's important to conserve resources by (recycling using hydroelectric power).

5. Many fish and animals living in rivers are poisoned by (gas water pollution).

wind) is the main source of energy in the U.S. right now. 6. Burning (oil

7. My husband and I are very concerned about air (energy pollution).

Toxic) rain is very harmful to rivers, lakes, and wildlife.

natural gas). 9. We heat our home by (radiation



pollution water energy solar oil recycle

Our family is very environmentally conscious. We do many things around 2 to heat our home in the winter, we use _______ energy by collecting metal, and paper trash instead of just throwing it away. Another thing we do by making sure our faucets aren't dripping. We also do things around the neighborhood to keep it clean and safe. Once a month, we go to the river to remove trash and try to reverse the effects of water

WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- wind rain oil gas recycle burn coal 2. carpool save water
- toxic waste global warming acid rain 3. geothermal
- geothermal radiation 4. hydroelectric solar

LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. (a.) air pollution
 - solar energy
- 2. a. oil b. water
- a. hydroelectric power
 - b. radiation
- 4. a. acid rain
 - b. wind

- a. global warming
 - b. radiation materials
- a. water pollution
 - b. hazardous waste

A WHICH WORD?

1. A. My house was destroyed by a (landslide



- B. That's terrible! How fast was the wind?
- 2. A. The woods are very dry now because there hasn't been any rain in a while.
 - B. It sounds like there's a possibility of a (forest fire mudslide).
- 3. A. All the heavy rain over the last few days caused the river to overflow.
 - B. Was there a (typhoon flood)?
- 4. A. Did you hear about the (typhoon tsunami)?
 - B. Yes. It was caused by an underwater earthquake a few miles off shore.
- 5. A. Many homes in the mountains were destroyed during the earthquake.
 - B. Yes. The strong shock caused a (landslide wildfire).
- 6. A. Shh! Don't make loud noises on the hillside like that.
 - B. Why? Will it cause an (earthquake avalanche)?
- 7. A. The mountain has been smoking for weeks!
 - B. Scientists are warning that there might be (a volcanic eruption an avalanche).
- 8. A. What happened to your apartment building during the recent (mudslide earthquake)?
 - B. The ground shook and our building moved back and forth, but luckily it wasn't damaged.

B WHAT IS IT?

1.	This is a storm with heavy winds and rain that occurs in the Pacific Ocean.	typhoon
2.	This sometimes occurs during a drought when bushes are too dry.	

- 3. This occurs in snowy mountains when a loud sound causes the snow to fall.
- 4. This is a kind of storm that has very high winds that blow in a cyclone.
- 5. This occurs when the water level rises many feet above the normal level.
- 6. This occurs when there is a long period with very little rainfall.
- 7. This is a violent snowstorm with very strong winds.
- 8. This is a funnel-shaped cloud extending toward the ground with violent winds.



Listen and decide which natural disaster is happening.

hurricane 1 tsunami blizzard drought earthquake

ANSWER KEY AND LISTENING SCRIPTS

WORKBOOK PAGE 1

A. WHAT'S THE QUESTION?

- What's your name?
- 2. What's your first name?
- 3. What's your middle initial?
- 4. What's your last name?
- 5. What's your address?
- 6. What's your e-mail address?
- 7. What's your social security number?
- 8. What's your date of birth?

B. WHAT INFORMATION DO YOU NEED?

- 1. name, address
- area code, telephone number
- address
- date of birth, telephone number, cell phone number
- name/first name/first name and last name (depending on who you're introducing)
- 6. first name, middle initial, last name, address, city, state, zip code, area code, telephone number, social security number, date of birth

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the correct answer.

- Tell me your name again.
- B. It's Patterson. My name is Robert V. Patterson.
- A. And do you have a number where we can reach you, Mr. Patterson?
- B. Yes. You can call me at two five . nine-three six nine oh.
- A. Is that area code seven one eight?
- B. Yes, that's right. You can also call me on my cell phone. The number is seven six seven-three four ohsix five eight three.
- A. And where do you live, Mr. Patterson?
- B. At forty Harrison Road.
- A. Is that here in Easton?
- B. No. It's in Weston. And the zip code there is two two four nine oh.
- A. Did you say two two nine four oh?
- B. No. Two two four nine oh.
- A. Well. I think that's all the information I need. Oh, one more thing. I forgot to ask you for your e-mail address.
- B. It's r-v-p at worldlink dot com.

Answers

1. c	4. b	7. b
2. b	5. a	8. c
3. a	6. a	9. c

WORKBOOK PAGE 2

A. WHO ARE THEY?

- grandmother
- 2. uncle
- 3. aunt

4. cousins

- sister-in-law
- 6. niece
- 7. nephews
- 8. father-in-law
- 9. brother-in-law

B. TRUE OR FALSE?

1.	True	4.	True
2.	False	5.	False
2	Falso	6	True

C. WHAT'S THE RELATIONSHIP?

1. husband: wife

2. father: son

brother : brother

mother-in-law : daughter-in-law

5. aunt : niece

grandfather : granddaughter

7. father-in-law : son-in-law

grandmother : grandson

sister-in-law : sister-in-law

10. cousin: cousin

WORKBOOK PAGE 3

A. FINISH THE SENTENCE

1. c	5. d
2. e	6. b
3. g	7. a
4. f	

B. 20 QUESTIONS: What's the Object?

- 1. pen
- 2. clock
- 3. marker
- 4. screen
- map/globe
- 6. chalk
- pencil sharpener
- 8. monitor
- 9. ruler
- graph paper
- binder/notebook
- 12. workbook
- 13. seat/chair
- 14. eraser
- calculator
- 16. desk
- 17. eraser
- bookcase/bookshelf
- 19. thumbtack
- keyboard

WORKBOOK PAGE 4

A. OPPOSITES

1. b	5. g
2. d	6. c
3. e	7. f
4 a	

B. MATCH THE ACTIONS

1. c	4. b
2. f	5. d
3. a	6. e

C. WHAT'S THE ACTION?

1. Listen to	4. Look at
2. Discuss	5. Go to
3. Look up	Correct

D. LISTENING

Listen and write the number of the sentence that has the same meaning.

- Please pass out the tests.
- 2. Please take a seat.
- Please use another piece of paper.
- 4. Please go over the mistakes.
- Please hand in the homework.
- Work alone.

Answers

2	5
1	3
4	6

WORKBOOK PAGE 5

A. OPPOSITES

- 1. under
- 2. above
- 3. left
- 4. in front of
- between

B. WHERE IS IT?

1. on	5. in
2. above	6. right of
3. behind	7. in front of
4. between	8. below

C. WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS CLASSROOM?

The wastebasket is on the desk. The clock is below the chalkboard. The keyboard is behind the computer. The pencil sharpener is above the

The printer is under the table.

The globe is on the overhead projector.

The mouse is in the bookcase. The map is in front of the screen.

WORKBOOK PAGE 6

A. WHICH WORD?

bulletin board.

6. take a bath
7. dinner
8. comb
9. make
10. gets up

B. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- Elizabeth is very tired, and she has to get up early tomorrow. She really should
- Millie went sailing this afternoon. It was very windy, and now her hair looks terrible. She really needs
- Frank is having an examination at

- the doctor's office. The doctor is asking him to take off his clothes. "Frank, you need to . . . !"
- Johnny's alarm clock is ringing. It's seven A.M., and he has to get to school by eight o'clock. "Johnny, it's time to . . . !"
- My five-year-old nephew was eating chocolate and got it all over his face. He needs to
- We were so busy at work today that we didn't have time to
- 7. Barbara is almost ready to go out to the party, but she still has
- My thirteen-year-old son is really growing up. Soon he'll be ready to

Answers

- 2 4 6 1 8 3
- 5 7

C. IT'S TIME TO GET UP!

- 1. up 2. face
- shave
- 6. hair
- 3. teeth
- 4. shower
- 7. bed 8. breakfast

WORKBOOK PAGE 7

A. WHAT'S THE ACTIVITY?

- 1. cleaning
- 2. feed the baby
- leave work
- ironing
- drives
- studying
- 7. take the bus
- 8. go to the store
- 9. do the laundry
- washes the dishes
- 11. walk
- 12. feed the cat

WORKBOOK PAGE 8

A. KEEPING BUSY

- 1. exercises
- relaxes
- 2. listens
- 6. reads
- writes
- 7. plants flowers
- 4. swim
- 8. plays cards
- B. WHAT'S THE ACTIVITY?
- 1. relax
- 2. watch TV
- exercises
- practice the piano
- use the computer
- plays basketball
- 7. plant flowers
- 8. reads

WORKBOOK PAGE 9

A. WHAT'S THE RESPONSE?

- 1. e 2. d
- 3. f 4. a

- 5. g 6. b

7. c

- **B. CAN YOU REMEMBER?**
- 1. Thank you. Thanks.
- Good-bye.
- 3. Can you please repeat that? Can you please say that again?
- 4. Hello.
 - Hi.
- I don't understand. Sorry. I don't understand.
- Hello. My name is Hi. I'm

WORKBOOK PAGE 10

A. WEATHER TALK

- drizzling
- 2. Celsius
- 3. sunny
- 4. cloudy
- muggy
- thunderstorm
- smoggy
- lightning
- foggy
- snowstorm

B. GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

- 1. a
- 7. b
- 2. a
- 8. b
- 3. b 4. a
- 9. a 10. b
- 5. b
- 11. a
- 6. a
- 12. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 11

A. ORDINALS

- 1. fourth
- 2. second
- 3. sixth
- 4. eighty-fifth
- 5. fortieth
- 6. first
- 7. thirtieth
- 8. third

B. WHAT'S THE NUMBER?

- 1. higher
- 2. twelfth
- 3. sixteen
- 4. billion 5. lower
- 6. tenth

C. LISTENING: Same or Different?

As you listen, read the sentences below. Write S if the sentences are the same or D if the sentences are different.

- Amanda lives at nine seventy-five Central Avenue.
- 2. Our town has a population of five thousand five hundred.
- 3. My zip code is two nine two zero
- Bernardo's new computer costs five thousand one hundred ninety nine dollars.

- Susan's phone number is three six five-zero seven nine one.
- My social security number is oh five oh-three three-one oh two nine.

Answers

- 1. D
- 2. S
- 3. S
- 4. D
- 5. D 6. D

D. ROMAN NUMERALS

- 1. 8
- 2. 14
- 3. 25
- 4. 43
- 5. 54
- 6. 175
- 7. 1010 8. 66
- 9. 19
- 10.77
- 11, 48 12. 101

WORKBOOK PAGE 12

A. WHAT TIME IS IT?

- two fifteen/a quarter after two
- 2. one twenty/twenty after one
- eight ten/ten after eight
- twelve forty-five/a quarter to one
- ten forty/twenty to eleven 6. six fifty/ten to seven
- nine thirty-five/
- twenty-five minutes to ten noon/twelve noon
- midnight/twelve midnight
- three thirty/half past three
- four fifty-five/five to five 12. four oh five/five after four

B. LISTENING: True or False?

Listen and decide whether the following statements are True (T) or False (F).

- Anthony's plane will arrive in London at twenty after five in the morning.
- 2. I usually have lunch at twelve o'clock.
- My mother had to wait until a quarter after five to see her doctor.

My daughter finally went to bed at

- a quarter after ten. William's bus will arrive from Seattle at two thirty-eight in the
- afternoon. I have an appointment to see my professor at ten minutes to three.
- 7. Roger works at the convenience store from ten in the morning until half past eleven at night.

Answers

- 1. T 3. F 7. T 5. T
- 2. T 4. F 6. F

A. LISTENING

Listen and write the amount of money you hear.

- I bought a new shirt for my husband for twenty-nine fifty.
- Here you are. Your change comes to four dollars and sixty-three
- 3. The subway is expensive. For one ride you have to pay two twentyfive.
- I got a great deal on my air ticket. It was only a hundred and seventynine dollars.
- 5. I can't buy any candy. I only have fifteen cents.
- The taxi ride to the airport cost me more than nineteen dollars.
- 7. With the tax, that comes to seven hundred and fourteen dollars and fifty-three cents.
- 8. Do you like my new jacket? I only paid eighty-nine ninety-nine!
- 9. I don't care if they say it's an antique! I wouldn't pay one cent for this old piece of junk!

Answers

- 1. \$29.50
- 2. \$4.63
- 3. \$2.25
- 4. \$179
- 5. 15¢
- 6. \$19.00
- 7. \$714.53
- 8. \$89.99
- 9. 1c

B. HOW MUCH DO THEY COST?

- 1. c
- 4. f
- 2. b
- d
- 3. a
- 6. e

C. ANOTHER WAY OF SAYING IT

- 1. ten cents
- 2. five cents
- 3. one cent
- 4. a dollar
- thousand dollars

D. GETTING CHANGE

- 1. \$3.25
- 2. 25¢
- 3.5¢
- 4. \$10 5. 65¢
- 6. \$7.50
- **WORKBOOK PAGE 14**

A. U.S CALENDAR QUIZ

- 1. February
- January
- 3. fourth, July
- 4. Monday
- April, May
- 6. November
- September

- 8. April
- 9. June
- 10. March

WORKBOOK PAGE 15

A. COMPLETE JULIE'S SCHEDULE

(See page 172.)

B. LISTENING: True or False?

Listen and decide whether the following statements are True (T) or False (F).

- Bob's brother lives in Atlanta and his sister lives in Chicago. Bob called his brother yesterday morning and his sister yesterday evening.
- Marie enjoys seeing movies and plays. She saw a movie last weekend, and she's going to see a play this weekend.
- 3. Thomas likes to exercise. He jogs twice a week, and he goes swimming once a week.
- 4. The Baxters are having a very busy weekend. They drove to the beach yesterday afternoon, and they're going to drive to the mountains tomorrow afternoon.
- Mabel saw her doctor last Monday, and she's going to see her dentist next Monday.
- Michael is taking Spanish this semester, and he's going to take French next semester.
- The Garcias take a vacation every summer. Last summer they went to Alaska, and this summer they're going to Canada.
- 8. Kevin has a dog named Rusty and a cat named Friskie. Kevin bathed Rusty last night. Tonight he's going to bathe Friskie.

Answers:

1. T 5. T 2. T 6. T 3. F 7. F 4. F 8. T

WORKBOOK PAGE 16

A. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. town 7. mobile home 2. house 8. farm 3. condominium
- nursing home dormitory 10. the city
- 5. houseboat 11. ranch
- 6. shelter 12. the country

B. LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide what kind of housing these people are talking about.

1. I live on the fourth floor. My neighbors on the third and fifth floors are very nice.

- We like the Sanchez family very much. We're lucky. After all, their place is attached to ours.
- We love living here on the farm. What a change from the city! Every morning before breakfast we milk the cows.
- The Johnsons are so happy with their new house. It's close to the city, and it's also close to the country.
- Mr. Tyler, I know your father will be happy living here. There are many other people his age, and we have a lot of activities I'm sure he'll enjoy.
- 6. I have a great room. My roommate is very friendly, and I'm right near the center of the campus.

Answers

- 1. a
- 2. a
- 3. b
- 4. a 5. b
- 6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 17

A. CAN YOU FIND . . . ?

7 Things to Put Other Things On or In

bookcase mantel coffee table wall end table wall unit magazine holder

5 Things that Are Decorative

drapes picture/photograph plant rug throw pillow

7 Things that Use Electricity

DVD player stereo system floor lamp TV VCR lamp speaker

3 Things We Sit On

armchair loveseat sofa/couch

5 Things that Are Part of the Structure of the House

ceiling fireplace floor wall window

2 Things that Lower Light

drapes lampshade

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. lamp
- 2. mantel
- 3. unit

- 4. stereo
- 5. fireplace
- 6. loveseat
- 7. drapes
- 8. painting
- 9. stereo system
- 10. DVD player
- 11. photograph
- 12. wall
- 13. lamp
- 14. an end table
- 15. bookcase

A. CAN YOU FIND . . . ?

5 Things that Hold Hot Beverages and Foods

china coffee pot serving platter serving bowl teapot

6 Things that Hold Cold Beverages and Foods

china creamer pitcher salad bowl serving bowl serving platter

5 Things Used to Decorate a Table

candle candlestick vase china tablecloth

2 Things that Hold Food Seasonings

pepper shaker salt shaker

3 Pieces of Furniture

china cabinet (dining room) chair (dining room) table

2 Things that Give Light

candle chandelier

B. WHICH WORD?

- tablecloth
- 2. platter
- 3. cabinet
- vase
- 5. dish
- 6. tray
- 7. knife
- 8. chair
- 9. napkin10. candles
- 11. saucer
- 12. pitcher
- 13. sugar
- 14. dish
- 15. buffet

WORKBOOK PAGE 19

A. WHAT IS IT?

- 1. alarm clock
- 2. night table/nightstand
- fitted sheet
- 4. electric blanket
- 5. jewelry box
- pillow
- 7. mirror
- 8. lamp
- 9. blinds
- 10. bed frame

B. LISTENING: Frannie's Furniture Store

Listen to the following advertisement and write the prices you hear.

For three days, Frannie's Furniture Store is having its annual sale. We have fantastic buys on every bed in the store. You can buy a twin bed this week for the low, low price of just two hundred and nineteen dollars. That's right, just two nineteen. If you need something a little larger, all of our double beds are on sale this week, too, for only two ninety-nine. Can you believe it?! Two ninety-nine! That's the lowest price in the city for a double bed. And now for even bigger news! Frannie's famous king- and queen-size beds are also on sale this week—with huge savings. You can own a queensize bed for just four forty-five. That's right. Just four forty-five. But if a king-size bed is what you had in mind, hold on to your hats because Frannie's king-size beds are at the lowest price they've ever been. Every king-size bed in the store is on sale this week for the unbelievably low price of six hundred and ninety-seven dollars. Can you believe it? Six ninety-seven for a kingsize bed?! The price has never been lower! Perhaps you're looking for a sofa bed for your living room. A sofa bed is a comfortable sofa during the day. And like magic, it converts into a bed at night. Frannie's sofa beds are on sale this week, and this week only, for just nine hundred and nine dollars. Nine oh nine for a sofa bed?! That's unbelievable!! And they're available in your choice of colors and fabrics. And that's not all. Perhaps you're looking for a bunk bed or a trundle bed for your child's room. You came to the right place. Every bunk bed is on sale this week for just three hundred and twenty-three dollars. Can you believe it? Three twenty-three for a bunk bed?! And they're available in seven popular colors. Or perhaps you'd prefer a trundle bed. Look no further. Trundle beds are only three thirty-two this week. That's right. For just three hundred and thirty-two dollars, you can own one of Frannie's comfortable

and convenient trundle beds-also available in seven beautiful colors. And finally, do you need a bed that you can keep in a closet, folded up, and take out if an unexpected guest arrives to stay for a while? In that case, you should come on over to Frannie's and take a look at Frannie's huge selection of cots. Every cot in the store is just seventy-nine dollars this week. At that price, you can afford to buy two or even three—to keep in your house or apartment, just in case. You'll never see a sale like this again . . . ever! So come on over to Frannie's Furniture Store. It's at one forty-five Central Avenue in Westville—across from the Midtown Mall. The sale is for three days only, and it starts today!

Answers

(See page 172.)

C. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. clock radio
- 2. mattress
- 3. flat sheet
- 4. queen-size, king-size
- 5. bunk bed
- 6. sofa bed

WORKBOOK PAGES 20–21

A. CAN YOU FIND . . . ?

5 Things to Cook Food With

microwave/microwave oven oven stove/range toaster toaster oven

5 Things You Use When You Wash Dishes

dish rack/dish drainer dish towel dishwasher dishwasher detergent dishwashing liquid

12 Appliances

electric can opener/can opener
electric mixer/mixer
garbage disposal/disposal
blender
coffeemaker
dishwasher
food processor
microwave/microwave oven
oven
refrigerator
stove/range
toaster
toaster oven
trash compactor

B. ANALOGIES

- 1. tea kettle
- 2. paper towel holder
- 3. sink
- 4. cutting board

- 5. microwave (oven)
- 6. food processor
- 7. spice rack
- 8. dishwasher

C. WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

- 1. e
- 4. b 7. a
- 2. c
- 5. f 6. d
- 3. g 6. d D. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- How long should I bake the pie in the . . . ?
- This garbage is taking up too much room. We'd better use the
- Ouch! That baking dish was hot! I should have used a
- 4. I found a great recipe in this
- 5. When I cut vegetables, I always use
- Oh, no! What a waste of water! You forgot to turn off the . . . !
- Let's sit and have a cup of coffee here at the
- It burns everything! I think we need a new
- How can we clean these dishes?We don't have any more

Answers

1. a	4. a	7. b
2. b	5. b	8. a
3. b	6. a	9. b

E. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. freezer (The others are hot.)
- oven (The others are associated with water.)
- tea kettle (The others are appliances.)
- kitchen table (The others are containers.)
- placemat (The others are used when you wash dishes.)
- 6. toaster (The others are for mixing.)

F. WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS KITCHEN?

The microwave is sideways.
The dishwasher is upside down.
The faucet is on the window.
The blender is in the freezer.
The spice rack is on the refrigerator.
The canisters are on the stove.
The burners are on the kitchen table.
The toaster is under the table.
The dishes are in the garbage pail.
The electric can opener is under the sink.

The trash compactor is on the counter. The tea kettle is in the oven.

WORKBOOK PAGE 22

A. BABYTOWN

Baby Equipment

baby backpack baby carriage car seat diaper pail potty walker

Toys

doll rattle stuffed animal teddy bear

Electrical Items

intercom night light

Furniture

changing table chest of drawers cradle crib

Feeding

booster seat food warmer

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. mobile
- 2. chest
- 3. toy chest
- 4. stroller
- 5. high chair
- 6. stuffed animal
- 7. night light
- 8. stretch suit
- 9. safety seat
- 10. monitor

WORKBOOK PAGE 23

A. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely	Unlikely
1	_
2. <u>/</u> 3. <u>/</u>	_
4.	7
5. 🗸	
6	1
7	1
8. 🗸	
9	
10	-
11	1

B. COMPLETE THE SENTENCES

- toothbrush
- dispenser
- 3. curtain
- 4. towel
- 5. cabinet
- 6. rack
- holder

C. WHAT'S THE ACTION?

- 1. f
- 2. e
- 3. d
- 4. b
- 5. h, k
- 6. i
- 7. c, h
- 8. h

- 9. g, k, l
- 10. d
- 11. a
- 12. j, l
- 13. d
- 14. g
- 15. k, l

WORKBOOK PAGES 24–25

A. WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

- 1. doorbell
- 2. front light
- 3. barbecue
- 4. lawnmower
- 5. tool shed
- 6. garage
- 7. gutter
- 8. chimney
- 9. shutter
- 10. satellite dish
- 11. storm door
- 12. deck, patio/patio, deck

B. HOME REPAIRS

- 1. screen
- 2. garage
- 3. porch
- 4. light
- 5. barbecue

C. WHICH WORD?

- 1. roof
- 2. deck
- 3. storm door
- 4. screen
- 5. drainpipe
- 6. side door

D. LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide what's being talked about

- You should have yours cleaned. There's a danger your house might catch on fire!
- I'm nervous every time someone walks on it. It really needs to be repayed.
- Don't forget to turn it on when we leave tonight!
- We love to just sit and relax there every evening after dinner.
- I agree. It's the best place for the TV antenna.
- 6. You're right! They all need to be replaced. Bugs are getting into the house from every window!

Answers

1. a	4. a
2. b	5. b
3. b	6. a

E. WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS HOUSE?

The satellite dish is on the porch.
The mailbox is on the roof.
The chimney is on the garage.
The garage door is in front of the house.

The front door is in the garage. The driveway is in front of the house. The front walk is in front of the garage. The doorbell is on the second floor. There's only one shutter on each

The TV antenna is on the front walk. The lamppost is on top of the garage. The front light is on the garage.

WORKBOOK PAGE 26

A. OUR NEW PLACE

- 1. third
- neighbors
- 3. moving truck/moving van
- building manager
- key
- elevator
- 7. stairway
- apartment ads/classified ads
- vacancy signs
- 10. landlord
- 11. lease
- 12. security deposit
- tenants
- swimming pool
- whirlpool
- 16. parking lot
- parking space
- 18. doorman
- 19. buzzer
- 20. intercom
- 21. fire
- emergency stairway
- superintendent
- 24. smoke detectors
- 25. storage locker
- laundry
- balcony

WORKBOOK PAGE 27

A. WHO SHOULD THEY CALL?

- appliance repairperson
- 2. chimneysweep
- exterminator
- carpenter
- painter
- electrician
- 7. locksmith
- 8. heating and air conditioning service
- plumber
- 10. roofer
- cable TV company
- home repairperson/"handyman"

B. LISTENING: Who to Call?

Listen and write the number under the appropriate home repairperson to call.

- Oh, no! I think I locked my keys in the car!
- We'd better call now, or we won't be able to watch all our favorite programs this weekend.
- 3. Let's call right away! There are cockroaches in the kitchen!
- 4. It's freezing in here!
- Did you see? The wall is cracked in the living room!

- Uh-oh! The bathtub is leaking!
- 7. Oh, no! The front light doesn't go
- We need to have a few things fixed around the house.

Answers

6 2 5 8 3

WORKBOOK PAGE 28

A. WHAT DOES HE NEED?

- 1, e 4. c. l
- 2. b, g, n
 - 5. c, d, j, k
- 3. h, m 6. a, i, o

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. broom
- recycling
- 3. wax
- ammonia
- sponge
- scrub brush
- 7. take out
- 8. cleaner
- 9. bag

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the appropriate cleaning item to complete the conversation.

- A. Are you ready to mop the kitchen floor yet?
 - B. No. First I have to sweep it with
- 2. A. We haven't washed our windows in a long time.
 - B. You're right. We haven't. Let's wash them now. I'll get some paper towels and
- A. I'm very concerned about the environment.
 - B. I am, too. That's why I put all my used bottles in a
- A. Did you finish cleaning the bathroom?
 - B. I couldn't. We ran out of
- A. Let's dust and polish the furniture.
 - B. Do we have enough . . .?
- A Your floors have been looking very clean and shiny!
 - B. That's because I'm using a new brand of

Answers

4. b 1. b 5. b 2. a 3. a 6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 29

A. ASSOCIATIONS

- 1. i
- 2. c
- 3. e
- 4. a 5. h
- 6. g

- 7. f
- 8. k
- 9. b
- 10. d
- 11. j

B. WHICH WORD?

- an extension cord
- 2. fuses
- masking tape
- sandpaper
- roller
- paintbrush
- 7. oil
- work gloves
- 9. a tape measure
- 10. fly swatter

C. WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

- mousetrap
- batteries
- 3. electrical tape
- flashlight
- plunger
- step ladder
- 7. glue
- fly swatter
- 9. tape measure, yardstick

WORKBOOK PAGE 30

A. CAN YOU FIND . . . ?

3 Tools for Making Holes (drill) bit

electric drill hand drill

3 Tools for Cutting

circular saw/power saw hacksaw saw/handsaw

12 Tools and Supplies for Fastening and Unfastening

bolt

hammer

machine screw

monkey wrench/pipe wrench

nail

nut

Phillips screwdriver

pliers

screwdriver

wood screw

vise washer

wrench

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. an ax
- 2. saw
- hammer
- bolt, wrench
- 5. pipe wrench
- 6. scraper
- 7. hacksaw 8. plane
- 9. sander
- 10. vise

C. LISTENING: Which Tool Do You Hear?

Listen to the sounds. Write the number next to the tool you hear.

- 1. [sound: power saw]
- [sound: sandpaper]
- [sound: saw]
- (sound: electric drill)
- [sound: hammer]
- (sound: scraper)

Answers

- 3 4
- 2 5
- 6 1

WORKBOOK PAGE 31

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. rake
- watering can
- sprinkler
- shovel
- hedge clippers
- garden hose

B. WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

- 1. lawnmower
- 4. nozzle
- garden hose

- 5. shovel

- yard waste bag
- fertilizer

C. PROBABLE OR IMPOBABLE?

Probable Improbable

- 1. ___ 2. 🗸 3. 🗸 7. 🗸
- 8. 🗸 9. ___
- 10. ___

D. LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?

Listen and write the number next to the correct gardening word.

- We use it all the time to trim our hedges.
- I cut the grass with it every week.
- It certainly helps my plants grow.
- 4. Where can we put all these leaves?
- It reaches every part of my yard.
- There are leaves everywhere! This will help to clean them up quickly.

Answers

- 5 6
- 2 4

WORKBOOK PAGE 32

A. WHERE CAN I GET . . . ?

- clothing store/department store/ discount store
- convenience store/grocery store
- drug store/pharmacy
- 4. barber shop

- gas station/service station
- delicatessen/deli/grocery store
- 7. bakery
- flower shop/florist
- 9. car dealership
- 10. book store
- 11. clinic
- eye-care center/optician
- cleaners/dry cleaners
- computer store
- coffee shop/donut shop/fast-food restaurant
- bank

B. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- barber shop (The others are associated with food.)
- 2. donut shop (The others are associated with paper.)
- florist (The others are associated) with cars.)
- delicatessen (The others are associated with medicine.)
- service (The others are "stores.")
- 6. electronics (The others are "shops.")
- 7. child-care center (The others are associated with food.)

C. ANALOGIES

- bakery
- 2. eye-care center
- 3. donut shop
- 4. electronics store
- 5. clinic
- child-care center/day-care center

WORKBOOK PAGE 33

A. WHERE CAN I GET . . .?

- 1. hair salon
- travel agency
- hair salon/nail salon
- shoe store/(shopping) mall
- supermarket
- hardware store
- 7. pet shop/pet store
- 8. health club
- toy store
- ice cream shop
- library/school
- hospital
- 13. restaurant
- 14. video store
- 15. post office
- jewelry store/(shopping) mall

B. WHERE CAN I . . . ?

- laundromat
- movie theater
- 3. park
- ice cream shop/pizza shop
- 5. hotel/motel
- photo shop
- 7. maternity shop/(shopping) mall
- music store/(shopping) mall

C. ANALOGIES

- pet shop/pet store
- 2. video store

- library/school
- 4. restaurant
- 5. hotel
- post office

WORKBOOK PAGE 34

A. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- office building
- drive-through window
- 3. pedestrian, intersection
- 4. parking garage
- public telephone
- 6. jail
- meter maid, parking meter
- 8. street light
- 9. courthouse
- 10. curb
- 11. newsstand
- 12. fire alarm box
- 13. street sign

B. GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Good Idea Bad Idea 1. ___ 2. 1 3. ___ 4. 1 5. 🗸 6. ___ 7. 🗸 8. ___

WORKBOOK PAGE 35

A. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

elderly

9. 🗸

- 2. pregnant
- middle-aged
- shoulder-length
- long
- 6. wavy
- a teenager
- 8. slim

B. LISTENING: Who Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide who is being talked about.

- A. Tell me about your daughter.
 - Well, she just turned seventeen. She's thin because she exercises a lot, and she has short brown
- A. Can you describe your grandfather?
 - B. Yes. He's tall and average weight. He wears glasses, and he's bald.
- 3. A. Tell me about your new boyfriend.
 - B. He's really cute! He has short, red hair. And he's the perfect height for me—not too tall, and not too short.

- 4. A. How will I recognize you? What do you look like?
 - B. Well, I'm relatively short and a bit heavy. My hair is curly and black, and I've got a beard.
- 5. A. Which one is your wife?
 - She's the pregnant woman with shoulder-length black hair.
- 6. A. Which child is yours?
 - She's that cute little toddler with curly blond hair.
- 7. A. What does your brother look like?
 - B. He used to be heavy, but he recently lost a lot of weight, so now he's very slim. He has short straight brown hair.
- 8. A. What does your father look like?
 - B. He's tall and heavy. He wears glasses, and he has a mustache.
- A. Which one is your granddaughter?
 - She's that tall teenager with long wavy black hair.
- 10. A. Can you describe the man who took your purse?
 - B. I think so. He's was a tall heavy middle-aged man. No, wait a minute. Now that I think of it, he wasn't tall. I think he was average height.
 - A. Anything else?
 - B. He had a mustache. No, wait a minute. He didn't have a mustache. He had a beard. And I think his beard was black. Yes. He had a black beard. Or was it brown? Hmm. No. I'm pretty sure it was black.

Answers

6	9	4	1	8
10	2	7	5	3

C. WHICH WORD?

1. long	5.	black
2. a mustache	6.	bald
3. Short	7.	slim
4. vision	8.	physically

WORKBOOK PAGES 36–37

A. WHAT'S THE CATEGORY?

1. d	6. b
2. g	7. j
3. i	8. f
4. a	9. e
5. h	10. c

B. THE RIGHT WORD

1. soft	9.	messy
2. fast		difficult
3. hot	11.	honest
4. loud	12.	sharp
5. bad	13.	full
6. comfortable	14.	heavy
7. thick	15.	dry
8. high		70

C. SYNONYMS

2. f 11. h 3. j 12. g 4. b 13. a 5. h 14. g 6. e 15. k 7. c 16. e 8. k 17. l 9. l 18. g	1. d	10. i
4. b 13. a 5. h 14. g 6. e 15. k 7. c 16. e 8. k 17. l	2. f	11. h
5. h 14. g 6. e 15. k 7. c 16. e 8. k 17. l	3. j	12. g
6. e 15. k 7. c 16. e 8. k 17. l	4. b	13. a
6. e 15. k 7. c 16. e 8. k 17. l	5. h	14. g
8. k 17. l	6. e	
	7. c	16. e
9. l 18. g	8. k	17. I
	9. 1	18. g

D. "ICE COLD!"

1. ice	9.	soaking
2. dirt	10.	brand
3. sky	11.	filthy
4. bone	12.	razor
5. squeaky	13.	chock
6. skin	14.	stick
7. boiling	15.	pitch
8. feather		

E. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- This new floor wax is fantastic!
 Our kitchen floor has never looked so
- I'm having a lot of trouble with the homework. These math problems are very
- I think our dryer is broken. All the clothes are still
- I can't possibly write with this pencil! It's too
- We'll never get there on time because this traffic is so
- That's strange. I thought I had locked the door, but when I returned home I found it
- I really have to go on a diet. All my pants are too
- My new car gets excellent mileage.
 After driving for just a few hours, the tank is almost
- We can't possibly fit this sofa through the doorway. The sofa is too....
- The dentist has recommended braces for our son because his teeth are
- I can't sleep on my mattress any more. It's really
- Tommy, you should always tell the truth. You should never be

Answers

1. a	4. b	7. b	10. b
2. a	5. b	8. b	11. b
3. a	6. a	9. a	12. b

WORKBOOK PAGES 38-39

A. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. excited (The others are sad words.)
- bored (The others are angry words.)
- confused (The others are tired words.)
- surprised (The others are upset words.)

homesick (The others are eating or drinking words.)

B. ANALOGIES

- 1. ill 2. thirsty
- 3. exhausted
- 4. excited
- 5. frightened

C. THE NEXT WORD

- 1. b, c, e 2. b, d 3. b 4. a, b
- 5. b, c, d
- 6. b 7. b, c, e

D. SYNONYMS

1. h	5.	f
2. d	6.	b
3. c	7.	e
4. g	8.	a

E. WHICH WORD?

- 1. proud
- 2. embarrassed
- 3. homesick
- annoyed
- confusedfrustrated
- 7. exhausted
- 8. full
- 9. shocked
- 10. sick

F. LISTENING: How Are They Feeling?

Listen and choose the best description of the person's feelings.

- I can't believe it! I just got a parking ticket!
- I've got a fever, my head is congested, and my nose is running.
- I didn't get the promotion I was expecting.
- 4. I'm up way past my bedtime!
- My girlfriend broke up with me last weekend, and I can't stop thinking about her.
- I have an important math exam tomorrow, and I haven't studied.
- Billy's parents bought him a dog. I wish I could get a dog, too!
- 8. I just found a dead mouse in my basement!

Answers

1. b	5. a
2. a	6. b
3. b	7. a
4. a	8. b

G. "RAGING MAD!"

1. c	6. i
2. e	7. g
3. b	8. f
4. a	9. h
5. d	10. j

A. WHAT'S THE FRUIT?

- 1. nuts
 6. peach

 2. orange
 7. grapes

 3. lemon
 8. prunes
- 4. banana 9. pineapple 5. watermelon 10. coconut

B. WHICH FRUIT?

- 1. grapes 6. orange
 2. pears 7. tangerine
 3. an apricot 8. watermelon
 4. plantains 9. blueberry
 5. prunes 10. lime

C. "SOUR GRAPES!"

- 1. b 2. b
- 2. b
- 4. b
- 5. a
- 6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 41

A. TOSSED SALAD

- 1. tomato
- 2. lettuce
- 3. green pepper
- 4. celery
- 5. cucumber
- 6. carrot
- 7. mushrooms
- 8. radish
- 9. artichoke
- 10. scallions

B. WHICH VEGETABLE DOESN'T BELONG?

- tomato (The others are white vegetables.)
- spinach (The others are yellow vegetables.)
- brussels sprout (The others are long vegetables.)
- kidney (The others are kinds of peppers.)
- beet (The others are kinds of beans.)
- bok choy (The others come in a head.)

C. TRUE OR FALSE?

- 1. F
- 2. T
- 3. F 4. F
- 5. T
- 6. F
- 0. F
- 8 F

D. CAN YOU REMEMBER?

3 Kinds of Squash

acorn butternut zucchini

4 Kinds of Beans

black kidney lima string/green

3 Kinds of Peppers

green/sweet jalapeño red

WORKBOOK PAGE 42

A. CATEGORIES

Category

1. chops	chicken
2. tripe	seafood
3. shrimp	meat
4. duck	fish
5. roast	poultry
6. salmon	meat
7. filet of sole	shellfish

B. WHICH WORD?

1. turkey	catfish
2. breasts	7. seafood
3. ground	8. chops
4. beef	9. lamb
5. mussels	10. poultry

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best response.

- Let's make some stew for dinner!
- 2. What's your favorite fish?
- 3. Let's go to the new seafood restaurant downtown!
- 4. I'm trying to avoid eating meat.
 What do you recommend?
- 5. What's your favorite part of the chicken?
- 6. I'm going to the supermarket.
 Would you like lamb for dinner?
- 7. I'm hungry! What's for breakfast?
- 8. Do you have a seafood recommendation?
- 9. Do you sell chicken here?
- 10. I'm allergic to shellfish.

Answers

1. a	6. b
2. b	7. b
3. a	8. a
4. a	9. a
5. a	10. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 43

A. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely	Unlikely
1	/
2. 🗸	-
3. 🗸	_
5. ✓	
6.	1
7. 1	
8	1
0	1

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. milk
- 2. orange
- 3. drink
- 4. cottage
- 5. diet
- 6. cheese
- 7. tea
- 8. margarine
- 9. decaf
- 10. bottled

C. CATEGORIES

Category

1. apple	milk
2. coffee	cold beverages
3. tea	dairy products
4. fruit punch	hot beverages
5. orange juice	dairy products
6. diet	juices
7. grape juice	low-calorie
	beverages

WORKBOOK PAGE 44

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. dinners
- 2. provolone
- seafood
- 4. Swiss
- 5. salad
- 6. beef
- 7. ice cream

B. WHICH FOOD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. nuts (The others are frozen foods.)
- ham (The others are kinds of cheese.)
- potato chips (The others are deli items.)
- seafood salad (The others are snack foods.)
- turkey (The other deli foods are meat.)

C. A PICNIC

- 1. potato
- 2. tortilla
- 3. lemonade
- orange
- corned/roast
- 6. roast/corned
- 7. turkey
- 8. Swiss/American/cheddar
- American/cheddar/Swiss
- cheddar/Swiss/American
- potato salad
- 12. seafood

WORKBOOK PAGE 45

A. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- mayonnaise (The others are jams and jellies.)
- 2. flour (The others are baked goods.)
- 3. rice (The others are types of pasta.)
- soup (The others are condiments.)

- pickles (The others are things you pour on food.)
- relish (The others are liquid.)

B. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. mustard 7. bread 2. ketchup 8. flour
- cookies
 salad dressing
 oil
 vegetables
- tuna fish
 crackers
 salsa
 soy sauce

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. A. What should we have for dessert tonight?
 - B. Let's open some canned
- 2. A. I'm not feeling very well.
 - B. You should rest in bed and have some
- 3. A. What's your favorite kind of sandwich?
 - B. Peanut butter and
- 4. A. What do you usually have for breakfast?
 - B. I usually have a bowl of
- 5. A. This salad tastes terrible!
 - B. I think I used too much
- 6. A. What's your favorite snack food?
 - B. I like salsa and
- A. Let's make pancakes for breakfast.
 - B. Great idea! Do we have any . . .?
- 8. A. What are you looking for?
 - B. I can't find the cooking
- A. The hamburgers are ready.
 - B. Okay. Here are the
- A. Oh, no! We don't have any more bread.
 - B. No problem. We can make sandwiches on
- A. Let's start by frying some garlic.
 - B. Okay. Here's the pan, and here's some
- 12. A. What would you like for dessert?
 - B. I'd like a piece of

Answers

1. b 7. b 2. b 8. a 3. a 9. a 4. a 10. b 5. b 11. b 6. a 12. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 46

A. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. trash bags
- 2. diaper
- 3. soap
- 4. dog food
- 5. tissues
- 6. paper plates
- 7. paper cups
- 8. straw
- 9. aluminum foil
- 10. paper towels

B. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- sandwich bags (The others are types of food.)
- plastic wrap (The others are made of paper.)
- wipes (The others are used to wrap food.)
- diapers (The others are used for cleaning.)
- aluminum foil (The others are related to eating or drinking.)
- cat food (The others are baby products.)

C. ANALOGIES

- 1. cat food 4. wrap
- paper cups
 trash bags
 wipes
 baby food

WORKBOOK PAGE 47

A. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely Unlikely

- 1. 🗸
- 5. 🗸

B. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- candy (The others are related to payment.)
- 2. scanner (The others are people.)
- customer (The others are employees.)
- aisle (The others hold supermarket products.)
- scale (The others are items to buy in the checkout area.)

C. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- cashier
- 2. scale
- 3. bagger/packer
- candy
- 5. coupons
- 6. produce
- 7. clerk
- 8. shopping basket

D. ASSOCIATIONS

- 1. d 4. e
- 2. f 5. c 3. a 6. b
- **WORKBOOK PAGE 48**

A. WHAT'S THE CONTAINER?

- 1. pound
- 2. bag
- 3. roll
- 4. box
- 5. can
- 6. bunch
- 7. carton
- 8. container

B. WHICH WORD IS CORRECT?

- 1. cans
- 2. stick
- 3. roll
- 4. bunch
- six-pack
- 6. loaves
- 7. half-gallon
- 8. dozen
- 9. tube
- 10. container
- 11. jar, bottle
- 12. packages, rolls

C. LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide what's being talked about.

- 1. I bought a can the other day.
- Please pick up a quart when you go to the store.
- 3. We should get two pounds.
- You can get four jars for two dollars.
- 5. We ate a whole dozen!
- 6. We really could use one or two
- 7. Could you pick up a liter when you're at the store?
- 8. We only need one box.
- I think there's an extra tube in the bathroom.

Answers

1. a 4. b 7. b 2. b 5. a 8. b 3. a 6. a 9. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 49

A. TRUE OR FALSE?

- 1. T
- 2. T
- 3. F
- 4. F
- 5. T
- 6. F
- 7. F
- 8. F 9. T
- 10. T
- 11. F
- 12. F

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. pounds
- 2. teaspoons
- 3. half pound
- a quart
 pint

C. RECIPES

- 1. 2 cups
- 2. 2 teaspoons
- 3. tsp.
- 4. Tbsps.
- 5. cups
- 6. 1/2 cup 7. 1/4, 1/2

A. WHAT SHOULD I DO?

1. e 5. h 2. f 6. b 3. a 7. c

4. g

B. LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?

8. d

Listen and decide what's being talked about.

- 1. You need to beat them now.
- It tastes very good when you barbecue it on the grill.
- 3. Have you peeled it yet?
- Let's steam some for dinner tonight.
- 5. Should I slice it now?
- I like to stir-fry them.
- 7. Bake it for one hour.
- Roast it in the oven for an hour and fifteen minutes.
- The last time we had them, we baked them. Let's broil them tonight.

Answers

1. a	4. a	7. a
2. b	5. a	8. b
3. b	6. b	9. b

C. LISTENING: What's the Category?

Listen and choose the appropriate category.

1. lettuce	cabbage	celery
2. bread	rolls	cake
3. carrots	cheese	onions
4. lemonade	orange juice	milk
5. hot dogs	hamburgers	steak
6. chicken	potatoes	eggs

Answers

5	1	3
1	2	4

WORKBOOK PAGE 51

A. WHICH KITCHENWARE WORD IS CORRECT?

1. colander 6. rolling pin
2. ladle 7. carving knife
3. skillet 8. timer
4. sheet 9. wooden spoon
5. spatula

B. WHAT'S THE OBJECT?

1. d	5. c	9. g
2. f	6. a	10. Ĭ
3. b	7. i	11. j
4. e	8. k	12 h

C. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- double boiler (The others are used for mixing.)
- saucepan (The others are used for baking.)

- grater (The others are used for cooking.)
- can opener (The others are used to hold food.)
- garlic press (The others are used for cooking.)

D. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. I use this when I stir-fry vegetables.
- I use this whenever I make an omelet.
- You'll need this if you're going to serve pancakes.
- If you're going to make an apple pie, you'll need this to peel the apples.
- 5. You'll need this to cut the turkey.
- 6. Here. Use this to cover the pot.

Answers

1.	b	4.	а
2.	а	5.	b
3.		6.	a

WORKBOOK PAGE 52

A. WHAT'S THE FOOD?

1. e	4. b	7. i
2. h	5. g	8. a
3. f	6. d	9. c

B. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. taco (The others are condiments.)
- 2. soda (The others are desserts.)
- pizza (The others are Mexican foods.)
- napkins (The others are typically made of plastic.)
- fish sandwich (The others are made with meat.)

C. WHICH WORD?

- 1. pizza
- frozen yogurt
- 3. ketchup
- 4. soda
- plastic utensils

D. LISTENING: What Food Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide what food is being talked about.

- I'd like Italian dressing to go with my order.
- I'd like a bowl with two scoops, please.
- I'd like six pieces, please.
- 4. Do you want to put some on your hot dog?
- I'd like two slices, please.
- This sandwich is delicious. Is it salmon or tuna?

Answers

1. a	4. a
2. b	5. b
3. a	6. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 53

A. WHAT'S THE FOOD?

1. f	4. i	7. b
2. d	5. h	8. g
3. e	6. a	9. c

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. white bread
- 2. tuna fish sandwich
- 3. sausages
- 4. sandwich
- 5. roast beef
- 6. decaf coffee
- 7. tea
- 8. danish
- 9. pancakes
- 10. bacon

C. LISTENING: What Food Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide what food is being talked about.

- 1. A. Do you have the ingredients?
 - B. I think so. I've got the eggs, flour, sugar, and milk.
- 2. A. How many slices should I put in the sandwich?
 - B. Three or four.
- 3. A. Do you like it with cream and sugar?
 - B. Just sugar, please.
- A. It's so hot today! I need to cool off.
 - B. Then I know what you should have to drink.
- 5. A. Would you like some?
 - B. No, thank you. If I have caffeine this late, I'll never be able to fall asleep!
- 6. A. This sandwich is delicious!
 - B. Thanks. I mix it with a special homemade mayonnaise.

Answers

1. a	4. b
2. b	5. b
3. a	6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 54

A. WHAT'S THE VERB?

1. pays	4. clear
2. serve	5. seat
3. take	6. leave

B. WHICH WORD?

1. dessert cart	5. table
2. booster	6. salad bar
3. waiter	7. chef
4. busperson	8. booth

C. LISTENING

Listen and circle the best answer.

- 1. May I take your . . . ?
- 2. Hello. My name is Nancy, and I'll be your
- There are some excellent desserts on the

- 4. Henry, please clear the
- Johnny, remember to cut your food with your
- 6. May I please have the . . . ?

Answers

1. order	4. table
2. server	5. knife
3. menu	6. check

D. WHAT'S WRONG WITH THIS PLACE SETTING?

The cup is on the salad plate.

The water glass is on the saucer.

The knife is between the teaspoon and the soup spoon.

The salad fork is to the right of the dinner fork.

The napkin is under the soup spoon. The bread-and-butter knife is in the soup bowl.

WORKBOOK PAGE 55

A. ORDERING DINNER

B. YOUR SERVER HAS A FEW QUESTIONS

1. c	4.	b
2. d	5.	f
3. e	6.	a

C. LISTENING

Listen and decide what food is being talked about.

- These carrots haven't been cooked long enough.
- My dessert was wonderful. The chocolate was very rich.
- 3. Can I have some more ketchup, please?
- These were overcooked, and now they're soggy!
- We need some more salsa, please.
- I'm glad I ordered this. It's very tender.

Answers

1.	a	4.	b
2.	a	5.	a
3.	b	6.	b

WORKBOOK PAGE 56

A. COLOR ASSOCIATIONS

1. orange	6.	green
2. green	7.	blue
3. white, gray	8.	green
4. red	9.	purple
5. yellow	10.	black

B. MIXING COLORS

- 1. purple
- 2. gray
- 3. green
- 4. pink
- 5. brown
- 6. light green
- 7. orange

C. COLORFUL EXPRESSIONS

1. green	7.	gray
2. black		white
3. blue	9.	yellow
4. red		gold
5. black		white
6. Blue	12.	silver

WORKBOOK PAGE 57

A. WHO WEARS WHAT?

1. B	10.	W
2. W	11.	В
3. M	12.	В
4. W	13.	W
5. W	14.	В
6. B	15.	В
7. B	16.	В
8. W	17.	M
9. W	18.	В

B. WHICH WORD?

1. shirt	legging:
2. tuxedo	7. skirt
3. shorts	8. overalls
4. suit	9. pants
5. jumper	10. uniform

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- My wife is a security officer. She wears a blue and white
- My grandfather is a farmer. When he works on his farm, he usually wears
- I really like my new three-piece suit. To go with it, I should get a very nice
- If you're going to wear that skirt,
 I think you should wear this white
- Jack's party is going to be very informal. I think I'll wear
- If you're going to wear a tunic, I think you should wear these
- 7. It's going to be a very formal party. I think I'll wear my black
- The weather is going to be cool this evening. You should probably wear
- Carol is going to have a baby. She needs to buy some
- When the weather is hot, I usually wear a

Answers

1. a	6. a
2. a	7. b
3. b	8. a
4. b	9. a
5. a	10. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 58

A. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- gloves (The others are worn on the head.)
- sweater jacket (The others are used when it's raining.)
- windbreaker (The others are worn in cold weather.)
- 4. coat (The others are accessories.)
- rain boots (The others are worn on the head.)

B. SHOPPING FOR WINTER CLOTHES

- 1. jacket
- 2. down jacket/parka
- 3. parka/down jacket
- 4. raincoat
- 5. rain boots
- 6. ski hat
- 7. scarf
- 8. gloves
- 9. ear muffs

C. WHICH WORD?

- 1. sunglasses
- 2. sweater
- 3. glove
- 4. muffler
- 5. umbrella
- 6. mittens

WORKBOOK PAGE 59

A. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- boxers (The other are worn by women.)
- knee-highs (The others are sleepwear.)
- bra (The others are worn by men.)
- panties (The others are worn on the legs.)
- jockey shorts (The others are worn by women.)

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. socks
- 2. blanket sleeper
- 3. panties
- 4. pajamas
- 5. T-shirt
- 6. shorts
- 7. half slip
- 8. jockstrap
- long johns
- 10. slippers

C. FINISH THE SENTENCE

- 1. d
- 2. f
- 3. a
- 4. e 5. c
- 6. b

D. LISTENING: What's Being Described?

Listen and decide what's being described.

- 1. You put it on after a shower or before you get dressed in the morning. It's often thick and made of a soft fabric.
- This is worn by babies and small children. It's one piece and covers the whole body and feet.
- This is often worn by men and boys under their shirts. It's usually white and made of soft cotton.
- These are thick socks that cover the shins completely.
- Many men wear these underneath their pants. They usually come in many colors and patterns.
- 6. This is worn by men when they exercise or play sports.

Answers

2

- 6
- 4 1
- 3 5

WORKBOOK PAGE 60

A. WHAT KIND OF SHOES DO THEY NEED?

- 1. d, j
- 2. a, l
- 3. b, f, i
- 4. h
- 5. j, k
- 6. e
- 7. c, g

B. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. cover-up (The others are for swimming.)
- tank (The others are types of shorts.)
- moccasins (The others are types of
- 4. pumps (The others are for the
- high heels (The others are casual types of shoes.)

C. A DAY AT THE LAKE

- 1. hiking
- 2. work
- 3. flip-flops/sandals
- 4. sandals/flip-flops
- 5. trunks
- 6. shirt
- 7. sweatpants
- 8. running
- bathing

WORKBOOK PAGE 61

A. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

1. _/_

Likely

Unlikely

- 2. ___ 3. 🗸

- 5. 🗸
- 6. ___ 7. 🗸
- 9. 🗸 10. ___
- 11. _/_ 12. ___

B. WHAT IS IT?

- 1. locket
- 2. barrette
- 3. wallet
- book bag
- 5. makeup bag
- 6. suspenders
- 7. cuff links
- key ring/key chain
- change purse

C. LISTENING: What Is It?

Listen and decide what's being described.

- This is for carrying coins.
- You wear this on your wrist for decoration.
- You take this with you when you go
- 4. This is a necklace made from colorful stones or plastic.
- 5. They come in many varieties, and people wear them on their ears.
- They're white and beautiful. They're a popular gift for women.
- It's for carrying school textbooks.
- It's what the future groom gives to the future bride.
- This tells the time.
- People keep important papers in
- This holds up your pants or skirt.
- 12. It's usually plain gold, and people in the United States wear it on their left hand.

Answers

2	4	12	3
6	1	9	11
5	10	9	7

WORKBOOK PAGE 62

A. NEW CLOTHES

- denim
- 2. leather
- cotton
- 4. corduroy
- crew
- 6. silk
- 7. short-sleeved
- sweaters

B. LISTENING: Shopping for Clothes

Listen and choose the best answer.

- I want something with just one color. So I think I'll buy
- If this jersey is too small, you should try

- I don't like the one with the small circles. I prefer
- This one won't be warm enough. I think I'll buy. . . .
- These socks are too high. I think I'll buy
- I haven't gotten my ears pierced yet, so I'll have to buy

Answers

1.	а	4.	b
2.	a	5.	a
3.	b	6.	b

C. SUMMER OR WINTER?

- 1. S 6. S 2. W 7. B 8. S 3. B 4. W 9. B
- 5. S

D. LISTENING: The Fashion Show

Match the description you hear with the appropriate design.

- Greta looks fantastic in this yellow and blue plaid suit.
- This season, stripes are very popular. Look at Stephanie in this beautiful striped blouse and matching skirt.
- Checks are also very popular. Dave is ready for a party in this exciting green and white checked shirt.
- 4. Flowers are always fashionable. Tiffany is all set for spring in this lovely multicolored flowered dress.
- And paisley is back in style this year—especially for men's ties and handkerchiefs.
- Everybody loves polka dots! Look at Erica! She's ready for the beach in this exciting red and white polkadotted bathing suit.
- 7. Prints are always in style, as you can see from this print jersey that Beth is wearing.
- And solid black is always a good choice. Julie looks like a million dollars in this solid black evening gown!

Answers

3 5 2 6 7 8 4 1

WORKBOOK PAGE 63

A. CLOTHING REPAIRS

- 1. long
- broken
- 3. shorten
- 4. take
- stained

B. SHOPPING

- 1. plain
- 2. low
- 3. short
- 4. heavy
- 5. dark
- 6. narrow

C. LISTENING: Gossip at a Family

Listen and complete each nasty sentence of this couple gossiping at a family picnic.

- A. Just look at Kelly! Her skirt is much too short. She needs to
- B. And will you look at Tim's pants!
 I can't believe he would wear pants with a pocket that's
- A. My! My! Look at Aunt Maxine! She's put on a few pounds and her dress is VERY . . . !
- B. And Uncle Frank! It's absolutely disgraceful! He's wearing a shirt with two buttons that are
- A. Don't you think that for such a hot summer day Thelma's dress is awfully . . . ?
- B. Yes, I do. And look at Cousin Janice! She can hardly walk! She has such wide feet, and she insists on wearing shoes that are much too . . .!
- A. And Cousin Bob! You'd think he was going to a funeral instead of a picnic. His outfit is so . . .!
- B. I'm having a marvelous time. It's so nice being with family members, isn't it.
- A. It certainly is.

Answers

- 1. b 5. a 2. a 6. b
- 3. b 7. a
- 4. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 64

A. DOING THE LAUNDRY

- 1. sort
- 2. dark/light
- 3. light/dark
- 4. load
- 5. laundry detergent
- 6. fabric softener
- 7. bleach
- 8. unload
- 9. lint trap
- static cling remover
- 11. put

B. ANALOGIES

- 1. shelves
- closet
- ironing board
- 4. drawer
- 5. ironed clothing

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- You can hang up these shirts outside on the
- Before you load the washer, make sure you
- Oh, no! The electricity went out when the clothes were in the
- After you iron the shirts, put them on

- When you take the clothes out of the dryer, put them in the
- When I iron my shirts, I always use

Answers

- 1. b
- 2. a
- 3. a
- 4. b
- 5. a 6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 65

A. GOING SHOPPING

- 1. Electronics
- 2. Women's Clothing
- 3. Household Appliances
- 4. Men's Clothing
- 5. Housewares
- 6. Jewelry
- 7. Perfume Counter
- 8. Furniture
- 9. Children's Clothing

B. LISTENING: Attention, Shoppers!

Match the following announcements to the appropriate department.

- Are you looking for something special for a birthday or anniversary? Diamond earrings are on sale this week at low, low prices!
- Children's outfits are half-price this week! Get them while they last!
- 3. Need a new stove or refrigerator? Every stove and refrigerator in the store is on sale now!
- 4. Do you need a toaster, blender, or food processor? They're all twenty percent off this week only!
- 5. Thinking about that big screen TV? How about a new stereo system? They're all at affordable prices now!
- Colognes, perfumes, and lotions from all the well-known manufacturers available here!
- Dresses and coats for work and play from leading designers! For the best selection, hurry over now!
- New designer shirts at low, low prices! Today only!
- Matching beds, dressers, and night tables! Prices dramatically reduced!

Answers

6 8 9 1 7 3 4 2 5

C. DEPARTMENT STORE MATCH

1. d 4. c 2. f 5. b 3. e 6. a

D. LISTENING: Where Are They?

Listen and decide in which departments or areas of a department store you would most likely hear the following conversations.

- 1. A. Excuse me. Where can I try on these pants?
 - B. There's a dressing room over there.
- A. This one is very comfortable, and I know it'll look great in our living room.
 - B. Lagree. I think we should buy it.
- 3. A. Would you push "nine," please?
 - B. Certainly.
- 4. A. May I help you?
 - B. Yes. I'd like a cup of tea.
- 5. A. Do you have holiday wrapping paper?
 - B. Yes, we do.
- 6. A. Excuse me. Where can I find electric mixers?
 - B. I'm sorry, but we're all out.
- 7. A. This is moving so slowly!
 - B. I know. We should have taken the elevator.
- 8. A. Would you like to return this?
 - B. Yes, I would.
 - A. Do you have the receipt?
 - B. Yes. Here it is.
- 9. A. Will this microwave oven fit in the trunk?
 - B. Yes. I'm sure it will.

Answers

- 3 7 5
- 6 8 9 2 1 4

WORKBOOK PAGE 66

A. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely	Unlikely
1. 🗸	
2. 🗸	
3	1
4	1
5. <u>√</u> 6. <u>√</u>	_
6. 🗸	_
7. 🗸	1
8.	1

B. SHOPPING FOR CLOTHES

- 1. buy
- 2. tried on
- 3. size
- sale sign
- 5. price tag
- regular
 sale
- 8. sales tax
- o. sales tax
- 9. pay for
- .. pay

C. WHAT SHOULD THEY DO?

- exchange
 price tag
- label
 return
- 3. try it on

A. WHAT IS IT?

- 1. remote control
- 2. TV
- 3. clock radio
- 4. VCR
- 5. camcorder
- 6. DVD player
- 7. battery charger
- 8. speaker
- 9. hand-held video game
- 10. turntable
- 11. headphones
- 12. shortwave radio

B. LISTENING: A Sale at Ace Electronics

Listen to the commercial and fill in the correct information.

Celebrate the New Year with the annual January Sale at Ace Electronics! Come take advantage of unbelievable savings before it's too late. Suny forty-eight-inch plasma TVs with remote control-twenty-five percent off. To go with that TV, Sandstone DVD players are on sale for up to fifty percent off! That's right. Fifty percent!! And for those of you on the go, check out our portable digital audio players—starting as low as \$60. Listen to your favorite tunes on quality equipment. Prices on portable CD players have also been slashed from ten to seventy percent. And don't forget to pick up the latest video games and save up to 30% percent on the hottest titles. We have highpowered stereo systems starting at \$199. Hurry! Come to Ace Electronics while supplies last!

Answers

- 1. 25%
- 2.50%
- 3. \$60
- 4. 10, 70%
- 5. 30%
- 6. \$199

C. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- shortwave (The others are video equipment.)
- portable TV (The others are audio equipment.)
- 3. DVD (The others are types of TVs.)
- VCR (The others are components of a stereo system.)
- stereo system (The others come in "personal/portable" models.)

WORKBOOK PAGE 68

A. CROSSWORD

(See page 172.)

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. 35 millimeter
- 2. cell phone
- 3. battery
- calculator
- 5. camera case
- 6. personal organizer
- 7. memory disk
- 8. adding

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- I'd like to get a close-up of that flower. Where's my . . . ?
- If you want to take pictures at the party, don't forget to use the
- Can you send it to me on my fax . . . ?
- I never do complicated math by hand any more. I use a
- I need to buy a new memory disk for my
- "Please leave a message after the beep" is the recording often heard on
- 7. Put the camera on top of the
- If you like to walk around while talking, you should really get a
- If you want to charge your cell phone overseas, you'll need
- I knew we were in for a long boring evening when our neighbors took out their

Answers

- 1. b 6. a 2. a 7. b
- 2. a 7. b 3. b 8. a
- 4. b 9. b
- 5. a 10. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 69

A. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- computer game (The others are computer hardware.)
- printer (The others are inserted into the computer.)
- cable (The others are handcontrolled devices.)
- disk drive (The others are external devices.)
- flat panel (The others are types of software.)

B. AT THE COMPUTER STORE

- 1. desktop
- 2. monitor
- flat panel screens
- 4. modem
- floppy disk
- 6. CD-ROMs
- 7. CD-ROM drives
- 8. software
- 9. spreadsheet
- 10. computer game
- 11. joystick

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- If you want to do some work while you're on the plane, you should take your
- Something's wrong! I can't see anything on my
- We need to plug the new computer into that
- My computer is so old it can't even run
- You can transfer photos to your computer with a
- 6. I need to connect the printer to the computer. Could you please hand me the . . . ?

Answers

- 1. b 4. b
- 2. a 5. b
- 3. a 6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 70

A. WHICH TOY DOESN'T BELONG?

- kiddie pool (The others have wheels.)
- coloring book (The others are implements used for drawing or painting.)
- 3. puzzle (The others are round.)
- doll house (The others are used outdoors.)
- toy truck (The others are replicas of people or animals.)

B. BIRTHDAY PRESENTS

- 1. construction
- 2. model
- 3. clay
- 4. play
- jigsaw puzzles, board game

C. A LETTER TO SANTA

- 1. doll house
- 2. doll furniture
- 3. hula hoop
- 4. bubble bath
- 5. walkie-talkie (set)
- 6. science kit
- 7. pail/shovel
- 8. shovel/pail
- 9. beach ball10. markers
- 11. crayons
- 12. paint

WORKBOOK PAGE 71

A. BANKING ACTIONS

- 1. c 4. b
- 2. a 5. d
- 3. e

B. BANK SERVICES

- withdrawal slip
- 2. deposit slip
- 3. vault
- 4. passbook
- credit card
- 6. check

C. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Unlikely
_
1
_
1

D. LISTENING: A Bank Robbery

Listen and decide whether the following statements are True (T) or False (F).

Yesterday afternoon a robbery took place at the Main Street Bank. Three robbers gave a note to one of the tellers and demanded ten thousand dollars. The teller called the bank officer who had the combination to the vault and she opened it. The robbers ordered the teller and the bank officer to put the money in a bag as well as the contents of the safe deposit boxes. The security guard, who had been in the lobby where the ATM machines are located, set off the silent alarm, but before the police arrived to intercept the robbers, they got away!

Answers

- 1. F
- 2. T
- 3. F
- 4. F
- 5. T

WORKBOOK PAGE 72

A. WHICH WORD?

1. monthly	5. ATM
2. mortgage	traveler's
3. select	7. bill
4. check	8. balance

B. SAVING MONEY

cable TV
credit card
7. rent

4. telephone

C. LISTENING: Household Bills

Listen and decide which household bill these people are talking about.

8. car

- It's high because we made a lot of calls to our family in Brazil.
- I can't believe how much it is!
 I think it's because I take too many long showers.
- It's high this month because we've been using our air conditioner a lot.
- Look! It went up, and the landlord didn't tell us.
- The monthly payment to the bank is high, but I'm still glad we bought this house.
- 6. Do you think we should change to gas heat? Our bill is unbelievably high this month!

Answers

1. b	4. b
2. a	5. b
3. a	6. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 73

A. WHICH WORD IS CORRECT?

- 1. sheet
- 2. letter
- 3. stamp machine
- 4. envelope
- 5. zip code
- 6. postal clerk
- 7. certified
- 8. slot
- 9. roll of stamps
- 10. scale
- 11. passport application
- 12. return address
- 13. address
- 14. letter
- 15. stamp
- 16. express
- 17. postcard
- 18. selective service
- change-of-address

B. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- My name is Angela. I'm your new
- When you write the address, remember to include the
- I'm going to the post office to mail
- I don't want a sheet of stamps.
 I prefer a
- 5. Please put these letters in the
- I'd like to buy a
- 7. Our cousins in Australia just sent us
- 8. I'd like to send this first

Answers

1. b	5. a
2. a	6. b
3. a	7. a
4. b	8 b

WORKBOOK PAGES 74–75

A. OUR TOWN LIBRARY

- 1. card
- online
- 3. author
- 4. title
- 5. shelves
- checkout
- 7. clerk
- 8. reference
- 9. dictionary
- 10. encyclopedias
- 11. atlas
- 12. periodical
- 13. newspapers
- 14. magazines
- 15. microfilm
- photocopier
 media
- 18. CDs

- 19. tape
- 20. videotapes/DVDs
- 21. DVDs/videotapes
- 22. children's
- 23. foreign language
- 24. librarian

B. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely	Unlikely
1. 🗸	
2	
3. 🗸	
4	_
5	_
6. 🗸	_
7. 🗸	
8	1
9. 🗸	-
10	1
11	1
12.	1

C. LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide what's being talked about.

- If you don't have one, you won't be able to take books out of the library.
- This is where I go when I take my little granddaughter to the library.
- This is the area of the library where I can find books in French, Spanish, and Italian.
- You can find newspapers, journals, and magazines here.
- You'll find CDs, DVDs, and computer software here.
- This is where I go when I need to look for information in an encyclopedia.
- You go here when you want to check out a book.
- This has a computerized listing of all the books in the library.
- This is the person I ask whenever I have any questions about where to find something in the library.
- I can listen to an author reading his or her novel while I go jogging in the park.
- I'd like to find a good bilingual one, with definitions I can understand.
- I enjoy looking at maps of the world. That's why I love to look at one whenever I have the time.

Answers

12	11	8
12 10	3	4
7	1	9
2	5	6

WORKBOOK PAGE 76

A. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

 church (The others are public buildings.)

- emergency room (The others are vehicles.)
- recycling center (The others are people.)
- child-care center (The others are places of worship.)
- 5. police car (The others are places.)

B. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. A. What do you usually do on the weekend?
 - B. I try to get some exercise at the
- 2. A. Is Jerry still a sanitation worker?
 - B. Yes. He handles waste at the city
- 3. A. Do you have a few minutes to talk?
 - B. Sorry. I don't. I'm on my way to pick up my two-year old at the
- A. We need to continue our discussion about the problems we've been having in our city.
 - B. I know. Let's get together this afternoon in the
- A. I hear your wife just got a job at the town recreation center.
 - B. She's very excited about it.
 She's going be their new
- 6. A. Do you hear that siren?
 - B. Yes. An ambulance is taking a patient to the

Answers

- 1. b
- 2. b
- 3. a
- 4. a
- 5. b

C. WHICH WORD?

- 1. an ambulance
- activities director
- 3. dump
- 4. swimming pool
- 5. fire engines
- 6. mayor
- playroom
- emergency operator

WORKBOOK PAGE 77

A. THE EVENING NEWS

- 1. blackout
- gang violence
- vandalism
- 4. assault
- burglary
- 6. car accidents
- 7. chemical spill
- 8. train derailment
- 9. water main break
- 10. downed power lines

B. LISTENING: Help!

Listen and choose the best answer.

- Someone help! My house is burning!
- Help! Police! Someone took my child!
- Don't come any closer! You might get electrocuted! Call the fire department!
- Oh, no! That man is dead! He's been killed!
- I can't believe it! They took my money and all my jewelry!
- 6. Stop that man! He just took my wallet!

Answers

- 1. a 4. b
- 2. a 5. a
- 3. b 6. b

C. ANALOGIES

- 1. kidnapping
- 2. drunk driving
- blackout
- 4. mugging
- 5. assault

WORKBOOK PAGES 78-79

A. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- nerve (The others are part of the eye.)
- nose (The others are internal parts of the body.)
- chin (The others are below the waist.)
- knuckle (The others are part of the foot.)
- heel (The others are part of the hand.)
- 6. veins (The others are organs.)
- hip (The others are part of the mouth.)

B. WHICH WORD?

 1. elbow
 8. waist

 2. neck
 9. jaw

 3. shin
 10. ribcage

 4. fingers
 11. abdomen

 5. nose
 12. shoulder

 6. ankle
 13. gallbladder

 7. cornea
 14. heart

C. WHAT'S THE ACTION?

9. c 1. m 2. d 10. o 11. g 3. 1 4. i 12. f 5. b 13. p 6. n 14. k 7. h 15. a 8. j 16. e

D. GUESS THE WORD!

- 1. neck, neck
- 2. chin
- 3. tongue
- 4. back

- 5. foot
- 6. elbow
- 7. heart
- 8. cheek, check
- 9. face, face
- 10. thumb
- 11. shoulder
- 12. nose
- 13. skin, bone
- 14. chest
- 15. stomach
- 16. leg

WORKBOOK PAGES 80-81

A. WHAT'S THE DIAGNOSIS?

1. b	8. b
2. b	9. b
3. a	10. a
4. a	11. b
5. b	12. a
6. a	13. b
7 a	14 h

B. ABSOLUTELY MISERABLE!

1. hurt	7. chills
2. ankle	8. blisters
3. wrist	9. congested
4. knee	10. bloated
5. cornea	11. neck
6. hip	

C. LISTENING: What's the Problem?

Listen and choose the best answer.

- I don't feel well. I ate too much spicy food at dinner last night.
- I got an insect bite, and now I can't stop scratching my arm.
- I felt it after I walked up several flights of stairs.
- It happened while I was playing soccer. I fell and I couldn't get up.
- I've been having trouble chewing for the past several days.
- I'm really uncomfortable. I can't turn to the right, and I can't turn to the left.
- 7. I can't talk!
- 8. "Achoo! Excuse me."

Answers

- 1. a 2. b
- 3. a
- 4. b 5. b
- 6. a
- 7. b
- 8. a

D. OH, MY ACHING BACK!

- upset
- 2. hacking
- 3. itchy
- pounding
- high
- 6. scratchy
- aching

A. GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Good Idea Bad Idea

1	1
2. 🗸	
3. 🗸	_
4	1
5. 🗸	_
6	1
7	1
0 /	

B. A DAY AT THE BEACH

1. CPR

9. ___

10. ___

- 2. tourniquet
- 3. kit
- 4. antihistamine
- tweezers

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. A. Help! My husband is choking!
 - B. I can help. I know
- A. I fell off my bicycle and scraped my knee!
 - B. I'll sterilize it with this
- 3. A. Ooh! I have a terrible headache.
 - B. Here. Take a few
- 4. A. Are you in pain? Did you break something?
 - B. I think I broke my finger. Do you know how to make . . . ?
- A. Someone help! My uncle fell. He doesn't have a pulse!
 - B. Let me try
- A. Do you have a first-aid kit? My sister sprained her ankle.
 - B. No. But I have

Answers

1. b 4. b 2. a 5. a 3. a 6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 83

A. ASK A DOCTOR!

- 1. asthma
- 2. the flu/influenza
- 3. ear infection
- 4. measles
- 5. strep throat
- depressed
- allergic reaction
- heart attack

B. HOW DID IT HAPPEN?

- injured
- 2. frostbite
- 3. fell
- 4. shock
- 5. unconscious
- heatstroke
- 7. electric shock
- 8. overdosed on drugs

C. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. poison (The others are diseases.)
- unconscious (The others are injuries.)
- heatstroke (The others are diseases.)
- heart attack (The others are medical conditions.)

WORKBOOK PAGE 84

A. MY MEDICAL EXAM

1. height 4. eye chart
2. weight 5. stethoscope
3. blood pressure 6. health

B. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely	Unlikely	
1	<u>/</u>	
2	1	
3. 🗸	_	
4	_	
5/_		
<u>6.</u>	<u></u>	
·		

C. CROSSWORD

(See page 172.)

WORKBOOK PAGE 85

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. shot
- 2. cotton balls
- 3. clean
- stitches
- 5. cast
- brace
- 7. ice pack
- medical history
- 9. anesthetic

B. WHAT DID THE DOCTOR DO?

- 1. ice pack
- 2. cast, crutches
- 3. examined, cleaned
- 4. drilled, filled
- alcohol, gauze, tape
- 6. medical history, examination

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer,

- Before I drill your tooth, I'm going to give you a shot of
- I need to dress the wound with tape and
- 3. I gave my insurance card to the
- I've examined your injury, and for your pain I'm going to give you . .
- I was a dental assistant for a few years. Then I went to school and studied to become
- In order to prevent germs from spreading, doctors and nurses wear

Answers

1. 🗸

1. a	4. a
2. b	5. b
3. b	6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 86

A. GOOD ADVICE OR BAD ADVICE?

Good Advice Bad Advice

1
_
_
_
1
_
_
_
_
1

B. ASSOCIATIONS

1. c	5. d
2. g	6. a
3. b	7. h
4. e	8. f

C. GIVING ADVICE

- 1. an air purifier
- 2. take vitamins
- 3. have surgery
- a heating pad
 going on a diet
- WORKBOOK PAGE 87

A. AILMENTS AND REMEDIES

- 1. cough syrup, cough drops
- 2. lotion, cream/creme
- eye drops
- 4. aspirin, non-aspirin pain reliever
- 5. throat lozenges
- 6. decongestant spray/nasal spray
- ointment, cream/creme, lotion
- 8. vitamins
- 9. antacid tablets
- aspirin, non-aspirin pain reliever, ointment, cream/creme
- aspirin, non-aspirin pain reliever, cold tablets, throat lozenges, decongestant spray/nasal spray
- throat lozenges

B. INTERNAL OR EXTERNAL?

1.1	4.1	7. 1
2. E	5. E	8.1
3. 1	6.1	9.1

C. TAKE OR USE?

1. take	4.	use
2. take	5.	use
3. use	6.	take

WORKBOOK PAGE 88

A. WHICH SPECIALIST?

- an allergist
- pediatrician
- ENT specialist

- orthopedist
- 5. physical therapist
- gynecologist

B. LISTENING: What Kind of Doctor?

Listen and write the number next to the correct medical specialist.

- Can you hear this in your right ear?
- What sort of problems have you been having with your stomach and digestion?
- 3. It looks like you'll need a new pair of glasses.
- I need to do some tests on your heart.
- It looks like you're going to need braces.
- I'm going to put this on your skin to see if it reacts.
- 7. What can you tell me about your
- Don't move. I'm going to straighten your spinal column.

Answers

2 1 8 7 5 6 4

C. A FAMILY OF DOCTORS

- gerontologist
- pediatrician
- psychiatrist
- chiropractor
- ophthalmologist
- gastroenterologist
- 7. cardiologist

WORKBOOK PAGE 89

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. I.V.
- 2. control
- hospital gown
- 4. call
- dietitian
- waiting
- 7. vital signs
- 8. lab

B. LISTENING: Where in the Hospital Are They?

Listen and decide where these people are in the hospital.

- I'm going to take a few X-rays of your chest. Please stand over there.
- Hurry! We need to get this man off the gurney! There's another ambulance on the way!
- I'll be starting the operation now. Nurse, hand me the scalpel.
- I feel like we've been here for hours. When will we be able to see a doctor?
- It looks like we'll be very busy all week. We have a lot of samples to analyze.
- Based on your medical chart, you seem to be doing much better. I

- think you'll be able to go home in two or three days.
- Pay close attention to this screen to see if any patients on the floor need us.
- Push! Push! It's a boy!

Answers

4 8 2 7 5 1

C. WHO ARE THEY?

1. c 5. f

2. g 6. b

3. a 7. d 4. h 8. e

WORKBOOK PAGE 90

A. WHAT'S USED WHERE?

1. g

2. j

3. k

b, c, e, f, o

5. i, n

6. h

7. 1

8. a, d, m, p

B. WHICH WORD?

gargle

polish

2. gel

clipper

razors

polish remover

4. body brush mascara 11. whiten

6. blade

C. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- bubble bath (The others are types of makeup.)
- 2. soap (The others are used to cut
- 3. aftershave (The others are used while shaving.)
- deodorant (The others are used in the mouth.)
- 5. foundation (The others are used on the hair.)

D. ANALOGIES

- shoe polish
- cologne
- 3. toothpaste
- 4. nail file
- hot comb/curling iron

WORKBOOK PAGE 91

A. WHICH WORD?

1. bib

5. formula

2. pins

cloth diapers

pacifier

cotton swabs

powder

8. vitamins

B. OUR NEW BABY

- 1. change
- 2. disposable
- feed
- nipple
- 5. rock
- rocking

- 7. bathe
- baby shampoo
- cotton swabs
- child-care center
- 11. hold
- 12. play with
- 13. pacifier

C. LISTENING: What Are They Talking About?

Listen and decide which baby item these people are talking about.

- They're much more convenient than the cloth ones.
- 2. I always put one on my baby whenever she eats.
- 3. It's very gentle and doesn't hurt their eyes.
- I give them to my child every day. My doctor says they're very important for her health.
- They're sharp, so be careful when you change the baby!
- 6. I wish my mother didn't make me eat this horrible stuff!

Answers

1. a 4. a

2. b 5. b

3. a 6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 92 A. CAREER GUIDANCE

- 1. law
- 2. vocational
- 3. medical
- 4. adult
- graduate

B. ANALOGIES

- medical school
- middle school/junior high school
- community college
- high school
- vocational school

C. AN "EDUCATED" FAMILY

- nursery school
- Elementary
- Middle
- high
- University
- vocational
- community college
- graduate

WORKBOOK PAGE 93

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. library
- 2. lockers
- 3. coach office
- 5. nurse's auditorium
- 7. custodian
- 8. track
- security
- 10. science
- guidance counselor

- 12. vice-principal
- 13. locker room, field

B. ASSOCIATIONS

1. f	5. c
2. e	6. b
3. a	7. d
4. h	8. g

C. LISTENING: Who's Talking?

Listen and decide who is talking.

- 1. Is it okay to clean in here?
- I want you to report for practice right after classes end.
- As head of the school, I am pleased to welcome you all to Midville High.
- 4. Next! What would you like to have?
- When you finish the test, you can have lunch.
- As we discussed at our last meeting, I think you should take college writing next semester.

Answers

1. a	4.	b
2. b	5.	a
3. a	6.	a

WORKBOOK PAGE 94

A. WHICH COURSE?

1. d	7. e
2. c	8. b
3.1	9. g
4. a	10. k
5. j	11. f
6. i	12. h

B. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely	Unlikely
1	1
3	_
4. 🗸	_
6. 🗸	_

C. LISTENING: Which Subject?

Listen and choose the best answer.

- We're going to have a test tomorrow on multiplication and division.
- 2. Can you name all the countries in South America?
- This week we're going to analyze Beethoven's symphonies.
- You'll need to mix the water and flour evenly to make good dough.
- We'll be dissecting frogs tomorrow.
- Let's get warmed up! Put your hands above your heads and stretch.

Answers

1. a	4. a
2. b	5. a
3. b	6. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 95

A. THEY CAN'T DECIDE

- 1. football
- 2. chess
- 3. debate
- 4. band
- 5. chorus
- 6. orchestra
- 7. cheerleading
- 8. government
- 9. drama
- 10. AV crew
- 11. newspaper
- 12. literary magazine

WORKBOOK PAGE 96

A. ARITHMETIC PROBLEMS

- 1. 6 + 9 = 152. 41 - 11 = 30
- $3.14 \times 5 = 70$
- $4.200 \div 4 = 50$
- $5.9 \times 7 = 63$
- 6. 99 19 = 80 7. 11 ÷ 11 = 1
- 8. 15 + 37 = 52

B. LISTENING: Fractions

Listen and decide whether the following statements are True (T) or false (F).

- We should get gas. The tank is about one-third full.
- Do you think we need more milk? The container is half empty.
- I didn't do well on the test. I got two thirds of the answers wrong!
- 4. Did you know that twenty-five percent of the people in our high school are left-handed?
- I'm almost finished reading the book. I've already read about three quarters of it.

Answers

1.	T	4. F
2.	F	5. T
3	T	

C DEDCENITO

	PERCEN
1.	\$45
2.	\$90
3.	\$18
4.	\$1200
5.	\$14
6.	\$150

7. \$145

8. \$15

D. TYPES OF MATH

algebra
geometry
statistics
Trigonometry
calculus

WORKBOOK PAGE 97

A. SOLID SHAPES

pyramid

- 2. cylinder
- 3. cube
- 4. cone
- sphere

B. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. centimeters
- 2. yard
- 3. curved
- 4. kilometers
- 5. inches
- 6. apex
- 7. rectangle
- 8. isosceles
- 9. hypotenuse
- 10. ellipse/oval
- 11. circumference
- 12. perpendicular
- 13. distance, miles
- 14. parallel

C. ANALOGIES

- isosceles triangle
- 2. curved line
- 3. ellipse/oval
- 4. mile
- 5. cube
- 6. width
- 7. depth

WORKBOOK PAGE 98

A. A TEACHER'S COMMENTS

- 1. feedback
- 2. first
- 3. revised
- 4. corrections
- 5. organizing
- 6. paragraph
- 7. periods
- 8. question
- 9. interrogative
- 10. commas
- 11. exclamation
- 12. declarative
- 13. quotation
- 14. brainstorming
- 15. title

B. PARTS OF SPEECH

- 1. adverb
- 2. preposition
- 3. article
- 4. noun
- 5. verb
- adjectivepronoun

WORKBOOK PAGE 99

A. WHAT TYPE OF WRITING?

1. f, h, n	7. a, i, m
2. c, g, l	8. c, f, h, k
3. c, e, h	9. i, m
4. h	10. b
5. d	11. c, k
6. f, h, j	12. I

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. newspaper article
- 2. postcard

- report
- article
- thank-you note
- invitations
- autobiography

A. GEOGRAPHY MATCH

- 1. d
- 2. j
- 3. h
- 4. e
- 5. i
- 6. k
- 7. c
- 8. g
- 9. f
- 10. a
- 11. I
- 12. b

B. WHICH WORD?

- waterfall
- 2. desert
- 3. forest
- 4. cliffs
- jungle
- 6. stream
- 7. lakes 8. an island
- 9. plains
- seashore

C. LISTENING: Sounds

Listen to the sounds and identify the type of geography.

- 1. [sound: waterfall]
- 2. [sound: brook]
- (sound: jungle)
- (sound: seashore)
- [sound: desert]

Answers

2 1 5 3

WORKBOOK PAGE 101

A. WHICH WORD?

- Petri dish, microscope
- computer, slides
- Bunsen burner, forceps
- chemical, dropper
- planning, observations
- 6. flask, funnel
- 7. magnet, scale
- flask, graduated cylinder

B. ASSOCIATIONS

- 1. g
- 2. e
- 3. a 4. f
- 5. b
- 6. d
- 7. c

C. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Unlikely Likely

2. 🗸

3. ___

5. __

WORKBOOK PAGE 102

A. CELESTIAL BODIES

- 1. comet
- 9. Uranus
- 2. galaxy
- 10. satellite
- Mercury
- 4. the moon
- 11. Mars
- 12. lunar eclipse
- The Big Dipper
- Jupiter
- telescope
- quarter moon
- 7. meteor
- 15. the sun
 - 16. Venus

B. WHICH WORD?

- solar eclipse
- 2. asteroids

8. Saturn

- an observatory
- constellation
- astronaut
- space station
- 7. new
- 8. stars
- 9. satellites

WORKBOOK PAGE 103

A. WHAT'S THE OCCUPATION?

- 1. firefighter
- food-service worker
- factory worker
- homemaker
- carpenter
- chef/cook
- 7. accountant barber
- gardener/landscaper

B. ANALOGIES

- hairdresser
- actor/actress
- babysitter
- butcher
- 5. artist

C. LISTENING: Who's Talking?

Listen and decide who is talking.

- I can't remember my lines!
- I'll be there with your order in twenty or thirty minutes.
- I just bought seven new horses.
- Here's your change—thirty-nine cents. Thank you, and have a nice
- 5. Hello. This is RealTech. What seems to be the problem?
- 6. Whoa! Look at this big one I've just caught!
- I read a book to Samantha, she played with her toys, and then she went to bed.
- How are you feeling today, Mr. Johnson? Are you ready for your sponge bath?

Answers

5 2 8 1 6

D. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely Unlikely 1. 🗸 2. ___

- 1 3. 🗸
- 4. ___
- 5. ___ 6. ___
- 7. 🗸
- 8. 🗸 9. ___
- 10. ___ 11. ___
- 12. 🗸

WORKBOOK PAGE 104

- A. WHAT'S THE OCCUPATION? 1. mechanic
- 2. translator
- secretary
- security guard
- journalist/reporter
- pharmacist
- lawyer
- 8. pilot
- 9. repairperson

B. ANALOGIES

- pharmacist
- messenger/courier
- painter
- lawyer
- telemarketer
- manicurist C. LISTENING: Who's Talking?

Listen and decide who is talking,

- All right, class. Please turn to page fifty-three.
- Good morning. Dr. Brown's office. May I help you?
- 3. What would you like for dessert? We'll be landing in just a few
- minutes. Doctor, this patient is complaining
- about chest pain. This package will cost \$3.50 to
- send first class. I've been serving in the army for three years.
- What about Hawaii? That would be a nice place for a vacation. I need to take in the waist on this
- dress.
- Sit still and say, "Cheese!"
- Let me look at your paw, Rover. 12. You're under arrest!

Answers

5. ___

5	4	12	6
3	7	1	8
2	11	9	10

D. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely	Unlikely
1. 🗸	_
2. 🗸	-
3	

- 6. _ 7. __
- WORKBOOK PAGES 105-106

A. WHAT'S THE ACTION?

- drive
- 2. serve
- 3. wash
- 4. fly
- operate
- repair
- 7. grow
- play
- 9. sing
- 10. draw
- paint
- 12. clean
- 13. design
- prepare
- 15. mow 16. type
- 17. act
- 18. deliver
- 19. sew
- 20. sell
- 21. translate
- 22. manage
- 23. speak
- 24. assemble
- 25. take care of
- B. WHAT DO THEY HAVE IN COMMON?
- 1. b 5. d 2. h 6. a 7. c 3. f 8. g 4. e
- C. WHAT'S THE CATEGORY?
- 8. assist 1. grow 2. drive 9. deliver 3. write 10. serve 4. fly 11. wash design/build 12. study cook/eat fix/repair 7. play operate

WORKBOOK PAGE 107

A. LOOKING FOR A JOB

- 1. interviews
- responded
- prepare
- 4. dress
- skills and qualifications
- thank-you
- 7. hired

B. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- The job ad says it's full-time, Monday through Friday.
- We're in immediate need of waitstaff for a new restaurant, no experience required.
- The position is part-time on the weekends.

- In addition to very good working conditions, we offer an excellent benefits package.
- We have a full-time position starting June 1st.
- We're looking for someone parttime in the evenings, Monday through Wednesday.

Answers

- 1. a 4. a 5. b 2. b
- 3. b 6. b

C. GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Good Idea Bad Idea

- 1. ___ 2. ___ 1 3. 🗸 5. ___ 6. 1 7. 🗸 8. ___ 9. 🗸
- **WORKBOOK PAGE 108**
- A. WHICH WORD?
- 1. receptionist
- storage room
- manager

10. ___

- coat rack
- shredder
- 6. vendina cubicle
- coffee machine
- 9. copier
- reception area
- make some copies
- 12. computer
- 13. conference room
- 14. swivel chair

B. LISTENING: Where Are They?

Listen and decide where the conversation is taking place.

- A. It's one o'clock. Lunchtime is over.
 - B. We'd better get back to work.
- A. Good morning. I'm here for a meeting with Mr. Gomez.
 - B. Have a seat and I'll call him now.
- A. Can you tell me how much this will cost to send?
 - B. Certainly. Just put it on the postal scale.
- A. Let's see. Glue. Where do you think it might be?
 - B. Look over there on the third shelf.
- 5. A. It's six thirty, and everyone is still in their cubicles!
 - B. We have to finish a big report by the end of the week.

Answers

- 1 3
- 5

- C. WHAT ARE THEY DOING?
- 1. c 4. d
- 2. b 5. a
- 3. e 6. f

WORKBOOK PAGE 109

A. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. pushpin
- glue stick
- mailing label
- ink cartridge
- packing tape
- letterhead
- 7. index card
- 8. mailer

B. MAXINE'S NEW JOB

- appointment book
- letter tray/stacking tray
- organizer/personal planner
- 4. Post-It note pad
- paper clip
- electric pencil sharpener
- correction fluid
- thumbtack
- rotary card file

C. GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Good Idea **Bad Idea**

- 1. 🗸 2. ___
- 3. ___ 4. 🗸
- 5. 🗸
- WORKBOOK PAGE 110

A. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. forklift
- 2. time clock
- 3. warehouse
- 4. union notice
- loading dock personnel office
- suggestion box
- 8. payroll office
- line supervisor, assembly line

B. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- dolly (The others are people.)
- 2. worker (The others are pieces of machinery.)
- locker room (The others are related) to payment.)
- warehouse (The others are related to movement of products.)
- suggestion box (The others are areas of a factory.)

C. WHICH WORD?

- 1. hand truck
- conveyor
- 3. payroll office
- 4. workers
- quality control supervisor

WORKBOOK PAGE 111

- A. WHAT'S THE OBJECT?
- cherry picker

- 2. tape measure
- 3. wheelbarrow
- 4. dump truck
- 5. pneumatic drill
- 6. bulldozer
- 7. backhoe
- 8. crane
- 9. ladder
- 10. scaffolding

B. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. wire
- 2. insulation
- 3. lumber
- 4. plywood
- 5. concrete
- 6. pipe
- 7. drywall
- 8. blueprints
- 9. girder
- 10. toolbelt
- 11. shingle
- 12. brick

WORKBOOK PAGE 112

A. A SAFETY MEMO

- 1. Hard hats
- 2. earplugs, earmuffs
- 3. back support
- 4. vests
- 5. boots, toe guards
- 6. masks
- 7. respirators
- 8. latex gloves
- 9. goggles, glasses
- 10. flammable
- 11. emergency exits, fire extinguishers
- 12. defibrillators

WORKBOOK PAGE 113

A. DIRECTIONS TO GRANDMA'S HOUSE

- 1. train
- 2. ticket
- 3. window
- 4. board
- 5. track
- compartment
- 7. conductor
- 8. bus
- 9. stop
- 10. taxi
- 11. driver

B. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- platform (The others are types of transportation.)
- 2. ferry (The others are places.)
- 3. meter (The others are people.)
- station (The others are places in a bus or train station.)
- rider (The others are types of fares.)

C. ANALOGIES

- 1. taxi stand
- 2. track
- 3. timetable

- 4. taxi/cab/taxicab
- 5. subway station

WORKBOOK PAGE 114

A. WHICH VEHICLE?

- 1. convertible
- 2. a tow truck
- 3. jeep
- 4. minivan
- 5. motorcycle
- moving

B. LISTENING: Which Type of Vehicle?

Listen and decide which type of vehicle these people are talking about.

- I love this car. It's small, but there's extra storage space behind the rear seat.
- Ours has a kitchen, a sleeping area, and a bathroom!
- 3. This one is big enough to hold all the furniture in our apartment!
- My husband and I are very concerned about the environment, so this is the only kind of car we would consider buying.
- Remember. You always have to wear a helmet when you ride this.
- We rented one for my sister's wedding. Our whole family was able to fit in it!

Answers

- 3 4 6
- 5 1 2

C. VEHICLE MATCH

- 1. b
- 2. a
- 3. e
- 4. c
- 5. f 6. d

WORKBOOK PAGE 115

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. jumper cables
- 2. ignition
- navigation system
- 4. transmission
- 5. windshield wipers, rear defroster
- 6. brake
- 7. speedometer
- 8. nozzle, gas
- 9. emergency brake
- 10. stick shift, clutch
- 11. dipstick
- 12. visor
- 13. turn signal
- 14. roof rack
- 15. taillight
- 16. tire
- 17. trunk
- 18. hood

B. LISTENING: Calling About a Car

Listen to the following telephone conversation and circle the answers as you listen.

- A. Hi. I'm calling about the ad for the nineteen-hundred-dollar car. Is it still for sale?
- B. Yes, it is.
- A. What kind of car is it?
- B. It's a Hondu sedan in almost perfect condition.
- A. Almost perfect?
- B. Well, it has a few minor problems.
- A. A few minor problems?
- B. Yes. One of the headlights is broken.
- A. Oh, that's not a problem at all.
- B. Well, uh . . . I've also been having a little trouble with the transmission. The fact of the matter is, it may need a new clutch.
- A. I see. Tell me, is there anything else wrong with the car?
- B. Well, as a matter of fact, the fan belt is a bit old.
- A. I see.
- B. And it probably wouldn't hurt to get a new radiator hose while you're at it.
- A. A new radiator hose?
- B. Yes. And I suppose it also wouldn't hurt to have the accelerator checked.
- A. The accelerator?
- B. Yes. Oh. And incidentally, the brakes have been squeaking . . . just a little. But those are minor things. And aside from the little problem with the heater and the horn, everything is really in tip-top shape!
- A. What's wrong with the heater and the horn?
- B. They don't work.
- A. I see. Tell me, does ANYTHING in the car work?
- B. Oh, yes. The radio and the muffler work fine!

Answers

- 1. b
- 2. a
- 3. b 4. a
- 5. a
- 6. a 7. b
- 8. a
- 9. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 116

A. GOOD IDEA OR BAD IDEA?

Good Idea Bad Idea

- 1. ____
- 1
- _

5	1
6	1
7. 🗸	-
8	1
9	1
10	1
11. 🗸	12-0
12	1

B. LISTENING TO DIRECTIONS

Listen and put a check next to the correct directions.

- A. Good morning. Blake Insurance Company.
- B. Hello. I'd like directions to your office from South Richmond,
- A. Certainly. Take the interstate north and get off at Exit 6.
- B. Exit 6?
- A. Yes, that's right. When you get off the exit, stay in the left lane and turn onto Third Avenue.
- B. Okay. I'm with you so far.
- A. Go through the intersection. After that, go past two traffic lights.
- B. Did you say two traffic lights?
- A. Yes. At the third traffic light, turn right onto Elm Street. Go straight for three blocks, and you'll see Blake Insurance on the left, at the corner of Elm Street and Cherry Street.
- B. Thanks very much.

Answers

1	1
	_
_	_
/	1

C. WHICH WORD?

- crosswalk
- 2. broken
- 3. on
- 4. one-way
- 5. tollbooth
- bridge

WORKBOOK PAGE 117

A. WHICH PREPOSITION?

1. up	12. around
2. past	13. off
3. out of	14. out of
4. off	15. over
5. onto	16. in
6. down	17. across
7. through	18. on
8. off	19. onto
9. around	20. down
10. through	21. past
11. on	

B. WHAT'S THE PREPOSITION?

- 1. over
- 2. up, down
- 3. on, off

- 4. across
- 5. into, out of
- 6. around
- 7. through

WORKBOOK PAGE 118

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. no
- hand signal
- 3. outlet
- slippery when wet
- compass
- detour
- 7. pedestrian

B. ROAD TEST

- 1. go straight
- 2. one-way
- 3. turn left
- 4. hand 5. turn right
- 6. detour
- 7. railroad crossing
- 8. 3-point turn
- 9. parallel
- handicapped

WORKBOOK PAGE 119

A. A FRUSTRATING DAY!

- 1. suitcases
- 2. ticket counter
- baggage cart
- ticket agent
- baggage
- 6. security checkpoint
- 7. metal detector
- security officer
- 9. X-ray
- carry-on bag
- boarding area
- 12. boarding pass
- immigration
- 14. passport
- 15. customs
- customs declaration

B. WHICH WORD?

- baggage claim check
- arrival and departure monitor
- 3. gate
- garment bag
- a passport
- luggage cart

WORKBOOK PAGE 120

A. PROBABLE OR IMPROBABLE?

A. I WODA	DEE ON HIM HODADEE.
Probable	Improbable
1. 🗸	<u></u>
2	1
3	<u>/</u>
4. 🗸	-
5	1
6	1
7	<u> </u>
8. 🗸	
9	1
10	1
11	

12. 🗸	_
13	1

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. seat
- 2. runway
- flight
- 4. gate
- 5. instruction card
- 6. air sickness

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. Excuse me, sir. Security regulations require that you empty your pockets before you
- Passengers, Flight 203 to Vancouver will be taking off shortly. Please
- Excuse me, ma'am. We're experiencing turbulence. Please
- Sir, because the ticket counter is very busy, we're going to ask you to
- Passengers, in preparation for takeoff, please fasten your seat belts and
- After you put your bag on the conveyor belt,
- 7. You'll need a boarding pass in order to
- Do you have a watch or any loose change? Alright, then please

Answers

- 1. a
- 2. b
- 3. b
- 4. a
- 5. a 6. b
- 7. b
- 8. a

WORKBOOK PAGE 121

A. WHICH WORD?

- valet parking, parking attendant
- room, elevator
- captain, bellhop
- 4. gift shop, desk clerk
- concierge, restaurant ice machine, front desk

B. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Likely	Unlikely
1/	_
2	1
3	1
4. 1	
5. 🗸	2
6	1
7. 🗸	-
8	1
9	1

C. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. Room service
- housekeeper
- lobby

- 4. Valet parking
- 5. room key

A. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- bird-watching
- 2. knitting
- 3. photography
- 4. cards
- 5. sewing
- 6. stamps
- 7. chess
- 8. building
- 9. pottery
- 10. coins

B. WHICH WORD?

- telescope, Astronomy
- 2. dice, Monopoly
- 3. painting, drawing
- 4. backgammon, online
- 5. an origami, pattern
- 6. safety pin, magnifying glass

WORKBOOK PAGE 123

A. WHICH PLACE DOESN'T BELONG?

- museum (The others are outdoor places.)
- amusement park (The others are indoor places.)
- play (The others are places where people buy things.)
- craft fair (The others have amusement rides.)
- flea market (The others are places where people go to observe nature.)
- amusement park (The others are "nature" places.)

B. WHERE SHOULD THEY GO?

- 1. aquarium
- planetarium
- 3. concert
- beach
- botanical gardens
- 6. movies
- 7. yard sale
- historic site
- 9. zoo
- play

WORKBOOK PAGE 124

A. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- duck pond
- bench
- 3. trash can
- sandbox
- water fountain
- 6. picnic
- 7. jogging
- 8. tennis court
- playground
- bicycle
- 11. carousel
- 12. climbing wall

B. LISTENING: Where Are They?

Listen and decide where these people are.

- 1. A. Let's go on the seesaw!
 - B. Great idea!
- 2. A. How long have we been running?
 - B. For over twenty minutes.
- 3. A. What did you bring?
 - B. Some sandwiches, some drinks, and some fruit.
- 4. A. Which horse do you want to sit on?
 - B. The green and red one over there.
- A. I'll play first base. You play third base.
 - B. Alright. And Jerry is the pitcher.
- A. Wow! That was an incredible jump!
 - I'm glad I was wearing elbow pads.

Answers

- 1. a
- 2. b
- 3. a
- 4. b
- 5. a
- 6. b

C. WHICH WORD?

- 1. bench
- 2. sand
- 3. rack
- 4. climber
- grill
- ballfield
- 7. slide

WORKBOOK PAGE 125

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. kite
- boogie board
- 3. stand
- 4. snack bar
- 5. umbrella
- 6. seashells
- 7. ball
- 8. towel
- sunglasses
- 10. cooler
- 11. surfboard
- 12. waves

7. 🗸

8. ___

lifeguard

B. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

1

C. WHAT'S THE ACTION?

- 1. e
- 2. g
- 3. b
- 4. h
- 5. i
- 6. a
- 7. f
- 8. d 9. c
- **WORKBOOK PAGE 126**

A. PLANNING A CAMPING TRIP

- 1. hiking
- 2. boots
- 3. compass
- 4. trail
- 5. GPS
- 6. rock climbing
- 7. rope
- 8. backpack
- 9. camping stove
- 10. tent
- 11. matches
- 12. Swiss army knife

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. GPS
- 2. hatchet
- 3. bike
- 4. hiking boots
- stakeslantern

C. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. I'm thirsty! Where's the . . . ?
- If you're going mountain biking, don't forget to wear a
- This is the first time I've ever slept in a
- There are so many bugs around here! We should have brought
- Are you hungry? There's a lot of delicious food in this

6. I'm going camping next week. Can I borrow your . . . ?

Answers

- 1. a
- 2. a
- 3. b
- 4. a
- 5. a 6. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 127

A. WHICH SPORT DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. running (The other sports all use
- bowling (The others involve physical contact.)
- 3. Frisbee (The others use nets.)
- wrestling (The others are outdoor sports.)
- horseback riding (The others are done indoors.)
- archery (The others involve riding.)

B. ANALOGIES

- 1. bow and arrow
- 2. pool stick
- 3. boxing trunks
- 4. paddle
- 5. birdie/shuttlecock
- 6. helmet
- 7. rollerblades/inline skates

C. NAME THE SPORT!

- 1. bowling
- 2. billiards/pool
- 3. martial arts
- 4. gymnastics
- 5. golf
- cycling/biking
- 7. archery
- 8. boxing
- 9. wrestling

D. WHICH WORD?

- 1. rowing
- 2. treadmill
- 3. belt
- 4. racket
- 5. horse
- 6. reins

WORKBOOK PAGE 128

A. TRUE OR FALSE?

- 1. F
- 2. F
- 3. T
- 4. F
- 5. F
- 6. T

B. CORRECT OR INCORRECT?

- 1.1
- 2. C
- 3. 1
- 4. C 5. C
- 6.1
- 7. 1
- 8. C

C. WHAT'S THE SPORT?

- 1. Hockey, rink
- 2. Baseball
- softball, ballfield
- 4. soccer, football
- Basketball, court
- Volleyball

D. LISTENING: Team Sports Sounds

Listen and identify the sport by the sound.

- 1. [sound: football]
- 2. [sound: hockey]
- 3. [sound: basketball]
- 4. [sound: baseball]

Answers

4 3 1 2

WORKBOOK PAGE 129

A. SENSE OR NONSENSE?

Sense Nonsense

- 2. <u>/</u> 3. <u>/</u>
- 4.
- 5. 🗸
- 6. <u>/</u> 7. <u>_</u>
- 8. ___ ✓ B. WHO'S TALKING?
- 1. d
- 2. f
- 3. a
- 4. g
- 5. c 6. b
- 7. e

C. LISTENING: Which One?

Listen and choose the best answer.

- You shouldn't catch a baseball without a
- I almost broke my nose when I got hit in the face by the
- The goalkeeper in hockey always wears a
- The catcher in baseball has a special glove called a
- 5. Football players need to wear. . . .
- You can't play lacrosse without a lacrosse

Answers

- 1. a
- 2. a
- 3. b
- 4. b
- 5. a
- 6. b

D. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. football (The others are round.)
- skates (The others are worn for protection.)
- hockey puck (The others are made of wood.)
- shinguards (The others are worn on the hands.)
- hockey puck (The others are balls.)

WORKBOOK PAGE 130

A. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- snowboard
- sledding dish/saucer
- 3. snowmobile
- Ski poles/Poles
- 5. Skate guards
- 6. blade
- 7. Bindings

B. WINTER SPORT MATCH

- 1. c
- 2. e
- 3. b
- 4. f

- 5. a
- 6. d

C. WHICH WORD?

- 1. cross-country
- 2. bobsledding
- 3. skiing
- 4. snowmobile

WORKBOOK PAGE 131

A. ANALOGIES

- 1. surfboard
- 2. fins
- 3. (air) tank
- 4. (white-water) rafting
- 5. paddles
- 6. surfboard
- 7. wet suit
- 8. towrope

B. WHAT DO YOU WEAR?

- 1. d
- 2. b
- 3. a 4. f
- 5. c

C. LISTENING: Which Sport?

Listen and choose the correct water sport.

- 1. Where did you get that mask and fins?
- I'm a little concerned about my air tank. It's almost empty!
- 3. Did you bring enough bait?
- We need to use both oars.
 Hold on to your paddle!
- 6. I just love it here on this sailboard!

Answers

- 1. a 2. b
- 3. b
- 4. a
- 5. a 6. b

D. WHICH WORD?

- 1. line
- 2. life jacket
- 3. reel
- goggles
- surfing
 towrope

WORKBOOK PAGE 132

A. WHAT'S THE SPORT?

- 1. tennis
- swim
- 3. lift 4. run
- 5. baseball
- 6. football
- basketball
 gymnastics

B. WHAT'S THE ACTION?

- 1. hit
- 2. pitch

- shoot
- 4. stretch
- 5. swim, dive
- 6. serve
- 7. bounce
- 8. catch
- 9. kick
- walk
- 11. run
- 12. bend
- 13. reach
- 14. hop

A. ENTERTAINMENT REPORT

- concert hall
- 2. theater
- movie theaters
- Orchestra
- conductor
- music
- 7. bands
- singer
- 9. actors/actresses
- actresses/actors
- 11. screen
- 12. movie
- 13. Comedy
- 14. comedians

B. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- 1. Listen to that voice! What a wonderful . . . !
- I'd love to see a dance performance. Let's go to the
- You've never heard of her? She's a very famous
- Our niece loves to dance. When she grows up, she wants to be a
- Have you heard him play the guitar? He's a very talented
- 6. I love music, but I've never been to the
- 7. Have you ever seen Charles Miller? He's a very famous
- This is my favorite movie theater. It has a very large

Answers

- 1. a
- 2. b
- 3. b 4. b
- 5. a
- 6. a
- 7. b
- 8. a

WORKBOOK PAGES 134–135

A. WHAT'S ON TV?

- 1. talk show
- reality show
- 3. cartoon
- 4. sports program
- game show
- news program
- 7. drama

- 8. sitcom
- soap opera
- nature program

B. WHAT'S PLAYING AT THE MOVIES?

- comedy
- 2. western
- science fiction
- documentary
- cartoon
- 6. foreign film
- horror film
- 8. action movie
- 9. drama
- 10. war movie

C. LISTENING

Listen and put a number next to the type of music you hear.

- 1. [sound: folk music]
- [sound: classical music]
- (sound: jazz)
- (sound: gospel music)
- [sound: country music]
- (sound: rock music)
- 7. [sound: reggae]
- (sound: hip hop)

Answers

6

2 5 3 7 8 1

WORKBOOK PAGE 136

A. WHICH INSTRUMENT DOESN'T BELONG?

- banjo (The others are brass instruments.)
- 2. accordion (The others are percussion instruments.)
- drum (The others are string) instruments.)
- bassoon (The others are keyboard instruments.)
- cello (The others are woodwind instruments.)
- 6. harp (The other instruments are held in the hand.)

B. LIKELY OR UNLIKELY?

Unlikely Likely

- 1. ___ 2. /
- 3. ___
- 5. ___
- 6. 🗸 7. ___
- 8. 9. 1
- 10. ___

C. ASSOCIATIONS

- 1. d
- 2. c
- 3. f
- 4. b
- 5. a
- 6. e

D. LISTENING: Which Instrument?

Listen and decide which musical instrument you're listening to.

- 1. [sound: flute]
- 2. [sound: drums]
- [sound: harmonica]
- (sound: organ)
- [sound: violin]
- (sound: trumpet)
- 7. [sound: piano]
- (sound: acoustic guitar)
- (sound: electric guitar)

Answers

- 4 3 6
- 8 2 1
- 7 5 9

WORKBOOK PAGE 137

A. WHERE ARE THEY?

- 1. f 5. b
- 2. e 6. h
- 3. g 7. a 4. c 8. d

B. WHICH WORD?

- 1. farmhouse
- alfalfa
- wheat
- hired hand pasture
- barnyard 7. corn
- 8. tractor
- 9. scarecrow irrigation system

C. WHO'S MY MOTHER?

- 1. pig
- chicken
- sheep 4. cow
- horse
- 6. goat

D. ANIMAL SOUNDS!

- 1. c 2. a
- b
- 4. e 5. d

WORKBOOK PAGE 138

A. WHO'S TALKING?

- moose
- porcupine
- 3. dog
- beaver
- giraffe
- hyena
- 7. polar
- elephant 9. camel
- 10. cat
- 11. kangaroo
- 12. platypus
- donkey 14. panda
- 15. rabbit
- 16. zebra

- 17. panther
- 18. orangutan
- 19. skunk
- 20. bat

B. ANALOGIES

- 1. spots
- 2. wolves
- 3. mane
- 4. paw
- 5. horn

C. ANIMAL EXPRESSIONS

- 1. beaver
- 2. fox
- 3. horse
- 4. mouse
- 5. donkey
- 6. kitten
- 7. bear

WORKBOOK PAGE 139

A. COLORFUL BIRDS!

- 1. c
- 2. f
- 3. e
- 4. b
- 5. g
- 6. d
- 7. a

B. WHAT'S THE BIRD?

- woodpecker
- 2. parrot
- 3. eagle
- 4. flamingo
- 5. crane
- 6. pigeon
- 7. owl
- 8. pelican
- penguin

C. WHAT'S THE INSECT?

- 1. spider
- 2. firefly
- 3. grasshopper
- 4. ladybug
- 5. termite
- 6. bee
- 7. caterpillar
- 8. centipede
- 9. mosquito

WORKBOOK PAGE 140

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. jellyfish
- 2. Squids
- 3. Otters
- dolphin
- 5. horse

B. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- 1. squid (The others are fish.)
- porpoise (The others are amphibians.)
- sea horse (The others are sea animals.)
- 4. snail (The others are large.)

- shell (The others are parts of a fish.)
- 6. crocodile (The others are reptiles.)

C. WHAT'S THE WORD?

- 1. dolphin
- 2. eels
- 3. stingray
- stingray
 starfish
- 5. newt
- 6. rattlesnake
- 7. lizard
- 8. Turtle, Tortoise

WORKBOOK PAGE 141

A. CATEGORIES

Types of Flowers

geranium

hibiscus

orchid violet

Types of Trees

birch

cherry

elm

oak

Parts of a Flower

bud

petal

stem

thorn

Parts of a Tree

bark

branch

limb

trunk

B. WHAT IS IT?

- 1. dogwood
- 2. palm
- 3. ivy
- 4. pine
- poison ivy
- 6. maple
- 7. redwood
- 8. holly
- 9. thorn
- weeping willow
- 11. daffodil
- 12. rose
- 13. bulb
- 14. cactus
- 15. sunflower
- daisy

WORKBOOK PAGE 142

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. global warming
- 2. carpool
- 3. Nuclear
- 4. recycling
- water pollutionoil
- 7. pollution
- 8. Acid
- 9. natural gas

B. CONSERVATION AT HOME

- 1. energy
- 2. oil
- 3. solar
- 4. recycle
- 5. water
- 6. pollution

C. WHICH WORD DOESN'T BELONG?

- rain (The others are sources of energy.)
- burn coal (The others are types of conservation.)
- geothermal (The others are environmental problems.)
- radiation (The others are sources of energy.)

D. LISTENING

Listen and choose the best answer.

- It's so hard to breathe in the city with all this
- I'm very concerned about the environment. That's why I try to conserve
- All the energy in this town is provided by
- 4. One of the effects of air pollution is5. Nuclear power is very promising if
- 6. One of our local factories was fined for dumping

a way can be found to dispose of

Answers

- 1. a 4. a
- 2. b 5. b
- 3. a 6. b

WORKBOOK PAGE 143

A. WHICH WORD?

- 1. tornado
- 2. forest fire
- 3. flood
- 4. tsunami
- 5. landslide
- avalanche
 a volcanic eruption
- 8. earthquake

B. WHAT IS IT?

- 1. typhoon
- 2. wildfire
- avalanche
 hurricane
- flooddrought
- 7. blizzard
- 8. tornado

C. LISTENING

Listen and decide which natural disaster is happening.

- Get away from the shore! The water is coming very fast!
- The whole town was destroyed. Buildings crumbled and roads broke apart.

Most of our crops are dying! We need water very badly!
 It snowed more than thirty-five inches last weekend!

5. The winds are very strong! Get inside!

Answers

5 2 1 3

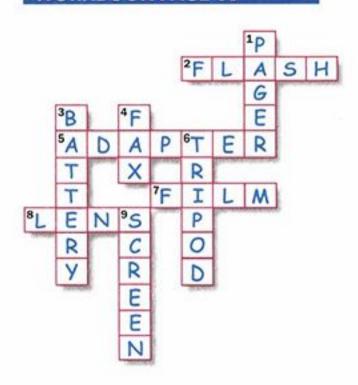
WORKBOOK PAGE 15

Sun 4	Mon 5	Tue 6	Wed 7	Thu 8	Fri 9	Sat 10 🍁
			doctor			
		singing lesson				play
	piano lesson			exercise class		
♦ Sun 11	Mon 12	Tue 13	Wed 14	Thu 15	Fri 16	Sat 17 🏚
					dancing lesson	
	Spanish class	dentist	guitar lesson			
				e provincial control of the least of	concert	party

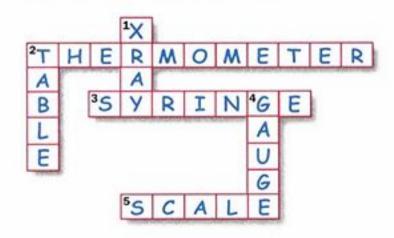
WORKBOOK PAGE 19

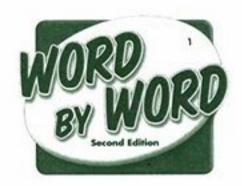


WORKBOOK PAGE 68



WORKBOOK PAGE 84





INTERMEDIATE VOCABULARY WORKBOOK

AUDIO PROGRAM

Steven J. Molinsky • Bill Bliss

CD 1			CD 2	RECK!	
Track	Page	Activity	Track	Page	Activity
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 1 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 1 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 1 2 3 1 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	p.1 p.1235691579ppppppppppppppppppppppppppppppppppp	Introduction Exercise C Exercise B Exercise D Exercise D Exercise C Exercise B	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	p.68 p.77 p.77 p.77 p.77 p.88 p.88 p.99 p.90 p.103 p.104 p.124 p.128 p.135 p.135 p.143 p.143	Introduction Exercise C Exercise C Exercise D Exercise B Exercise B Exercise B Exercise C Exercise C Exercise C Exercise C Exercise C Exercise B Exercise C Exercise B Exercise C Exercise B Exercise C

BY WORD PICTURE DICTIONARY

An Innovative Skill-Building Vocabulary Workbook

The Word by Word Picture Dictionary is famous worldwide for its ease-of-use, lively spirit, and active conversational approach. The new Beginning and Intermediate Vocabulary Workbooks supplement each dictionary lesson with motivating vocabulary, grammar, and listening activities that comprehensively build learners' language skills.

Outstanding features of the Word by Word Picture Dictionary:

- Vibrant illustrations and simple accessible lesson pages are designed for clarity and ease-of-use with students at all levels.
 Word by Word is the most learner-friendly picture dictionary—especially for Beginners.
- Over 4,000 words in an expanded range of topics prepare students for success using English in everyday life, in the community, in school, and at work.
- A careful research-based sequence of lessons integrates students' development of grammar and vocabulary skills through topics that begin with the immediate world of the student and progress to the world at large.
- Expanded discussion questions encourage students to share their backgrounds, experiences, opinions, and creativity as they relate vocabulary topics to their own lives.

The complete Word by Word program offers effective instructional tools for teachers and multi-level options for students:

- The Word by Word Picture Dictionary offers over 4,000 words and 138 topics carefully sequenced in 17 thematic units.
- The Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner with CD-ROM includes lesson-planning suggestions, community tasks, Internet web links, and reproducible masters.
- Vocabulary Workbooks feature motivating vocabulary, grammar, and listening practice (audio CDs included).
- Lifeskills Workbooks provide standards-based activities and readings tied to major curriculum frameworks.
- A Literacy Workbook is also available.
- The Audio Program includes all words and conversations, plus bonus WordSongs.
- Color Transparencies and Vocabulary Game Cards are ideal picture resources.
- The Testing Program provides effective tools for assessment.
- Bilingual Editions are also available.

Student Texts	
Picture Dictionary (U.S. Edition)	0-13-189227-4
Picture Dictionary (International Edition)	0-13-148218-1
Beginning Vocabulary Workbook	
with Audio CDs	0-13-189229-0
Beginning Lifeskills Workbook	0-13-193545-3
Intermediate Vocabulary Workbook	
with Audio CDs	0-13-189230-4
Intermediate Lifeskills Workbook	0-13-194342-1
Audio Program	
Picture Dictionary Audio Cassettes (7)	0-13-191612-2
Picture Dictionary Audio CDs (8)	0-13-191613-0

Teacher's Guide and Lesson Planner	
with CD-ROM	0-13-240521-0
Vocabulary Game Cards	0-13-191629-7
Transparencies	0-13-191618-1
Forthcoming	
Literacy Workbook with Audio CD	
Testing Program	
Bilingual Editions	



